



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Educ T 20758.60.813

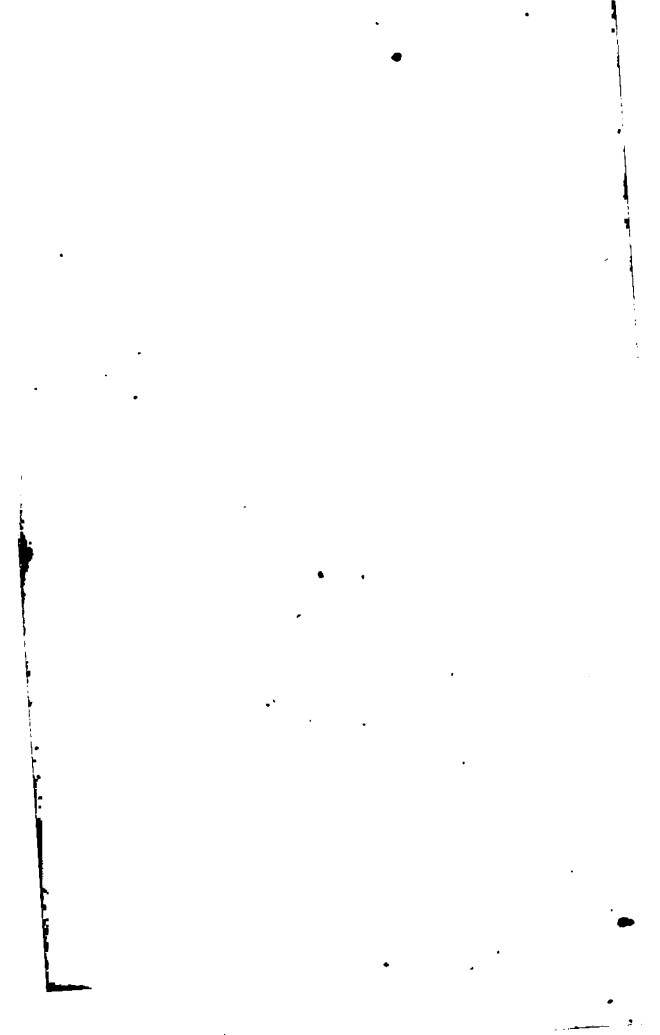
**Harvard College  
Library**



**By Exchange**



3 2044 102 787 017



I.

**GEOGRAPHY GENERALIZED**; or, An Introduction to the Study of Geography, on the Principles of CLASSIFICATION and COMPARISON; with upwards of 700 Questions for Examination; and an Introduction to ASTRONOMY and GEOLOGY. Twenty-sixth Edition. Price 2s.

"So much information, of so high a character, in so small a compass, and at so low a price, has rarely if ever, appeared before."—*Spectator*.

"It is particularly entitled to commendation, as more bad books have been written on geography than on any other subject. Mr. Sullivan treats geography as a SCIENCE."—*Athenæum*.

II

**AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY**, Ancient, Modern, and Sacred; with an Outline of Ancient History. Forty-eighth Edition. Price 1s.

III.

**THE SPELLING-BOOK SUPERSEDED**; or, a New and Easy Method of Teaching the Spelling, Meaning, Pronunciation and Etymology of all the Difficult Words in the English Language; with Exercises on Verbal Distinctions. Sixty-sixth Edition. Price 1s. 4d.

IV.

**AN ATTEMPT TO SIMPLIFY ENGLISH GRAMMAR**, with Observations on the Method of Teaching it. Forty-second Edition. Price 1s.

"These little works exhibit the same originality of view, grounded upon the principles of the subject, and the PHILOSOPHY OF TEACHING, which distinguish Mr. Sullivan's useful publications."—*Spectator*.

Improved School Books, by Professor Sullivan, LL.D., T.C.D.

V.  
**THE DICTIONARY OF DERIVATIONS**; or  
an Introduction to Etymology on a New Plan.  
Seventh Edition, enlarged. Price 2s.

"This admirable little book—which no family, where a true knowledge of language is cultivated, should be without."—*Speaker*.

"A work as admirable in its execution as it is novel in design."  
—*Scotsman*.

VI.  
**A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE**, for the Use of Schools, and for General Reference. Price 3s. 6d.

"This most complete and admirable work only requires to be known in order to make it a household book."—*Saunders*.

VII.  
**THE LITERARY CLASS BOOK**; OR, READINGS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE; to which is prefixed an Introductory Treatise on the Art of Reading; and the principles of Elocution. Price 2s. 6d.

"A volume well worthy of Professor Sullivan's reputation. It is sure to be largely read."—*English Journal of Education*.

"Dr. Sullivan's School Books, seven in number, are distinguished by one great principle—that of simplifying the subject taught, and of bringing out, in a few plain and striking rules, the great leading ideas of the science in hand."—*Dublin University Magazine*, August, 1856.

• • • The circulation of these books in Ireland, Great Britain, and the Colonies, amounts to upwards of 154,000 copies per annum, as appears by the following return, from Messrs. Alex. Thom and Sons, the Government Printers in Ireland:—

"By referring to our books we find that 464,050 copies of Professor Sullivan's School Books have been printed in our establishment within the last three years.

"ALEX. THOM AND SONS.

"1st July, 1859."

MARCUS & JOHN SULLIVAN, 27, Marlborough-street, Dublin;  
LONGMAN & Co., London; JOHN MENZIES, Edinburgh.

THE  
SPELLING-BOOK SUPERSEDED;  
OR,  
A NEW AND EASY METHOD OF TEACHING  
THE  
SPELLING, MEANING, PRONUNCIATION, AND ETYMOLOGY  
OF ALL THE  
DIFFICULT WORDS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE;  
WITH  
EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

BY  
ROBERT SULLIVAN, LL.D., T.C.D.,  
BARRISTER-AT-LAW, ETC.

---

Sixty-sixth Edition.

---

DUBLIN:  
MARCUS AND JOHN SULLIVAN,  
27, MARLBOROUGH-STREET.  
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS, LONDON;  
JOHN MENZIES, EDINBURGH.

---

1860.

Td 11 7 2 011 2, 24, 212

RECEIVED OF THE  
BY EXCHANGE

11 8 1937

---

ENTERED IN STATIONER'S HALL, ACCORDING TO THE LATE ACT.

---

DUBLIN: PRINTED BY ALEX. THOM & SONS, 87 & 88, ABBEY-STREET.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE substance of the Preface to the First Edition of this little work will be found in the **INTRODUCTORY OBSERVATIONS**, commencing page 9. See also page 54.

## SECOND EDITION.

IN issuing the Second Edition of this little work to the public, the author is happy to observe that it has been found, upon trial, by several intelligent and experienced instructors of youth, to answer the purpose for which he intended it, namely, **A SHORT AND EASY ROAD TO THE DIFFICULTIES OF ORTHOGRAPHY.**

The **ETYMOLOGICAL** part of the work has, as he expected, been found novel, interesting, and useful. By referring to it, the reader will find that the author has attempted to apply to the English language the principles which guided him in his **DICTIONARY OF DERIVATIONS.**

## TWENTY-THIRD EDITION.

The **PRESENT EDITION** of "The Spelling-book Superseded" has been so much enlarged and improved that it may now be regarded as almost a new work. To effect this the *Stereotype Plates*, though in good condi-

tion, were broken up ; and to render further additions and improvements more practicable, the type will in future be kept standing.

This little work will, therefore, be more worthy of the favour which has been shown to it by the public ; and as it will continue to be sold at the same price as heretofore, it will, it is expected, drive out of the market those spurious editions of it, which have been printed and *stereotyped* in Canada without the permission of the author. Some of the Canadian Publishers seem not to know that there is such an Act on the Statute Book, as the 5 & 6 Vict., cap. 45.

R. S.

*Dublin, June, 1851.*

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Introductory Observations—Opinion of Miss Edgeworth, and other eminent Educationists, . . . . .	9
English Verbal Distinctions—Class I.—Words pronounced exactly alike, but differing in Spelling and Signification, .	19
Sentences for Dictation, . . . . .	31
Class II.—Words pronounced nearly alike, but differing in Spelling and Signification, . . . . .	37
Sentences for Dictation, . . . . .	40
Class III.—Words frequently confounded by incorrect speakers, though differing in Pronunciation, Spelling, and Meaning, .	43
Sentences for Dictation—Words for Exercise, . . . . .	45
Class IV.—Words similarly Spelled, but differently Pronounced and Applied, . . . . .	46
Sentences for Dictation, . . . . .	53
Class V.—Words Spelled and Pronounced alike, but differing in Meaning or Application—Extract from Edgeworth's Practical Education, . . . . .	54
Words for Exercise, . . . . .	74
Exercises in Orthography—Irregular Sounds—Silent Letters—Regular and Irregular Sounds promiscuously arranged for Exercise, . . . . .	82
Words ending in <i>le</i> and <i>re</i> —Double-sounding Consonants—Exercises, . . . . .	84
Practical Rules for Spelling—Exercises on each Rule and the Exceptions to it promiscuously arranged, . . . . .	87

	Page
Sentences for Dictation—Words erroneously Spelled, . . .	101
A Collection of Words of Unsettled Orthography, . . .	103
Orthoepy, or the Correct Pronunciation of Words—Extract from “Boswell’s Life of Johnson,” . . . . .	107
Practical Rules for Pronunciation, . . . . .	110
Examples of Irish Vulgarisms, . . . . .	118
Examples of English Vulgarisms, . . . . .	120
Difficult and Irregular Words, . . . . .	122
A Collection of the most Difficult Words in the Language, so arranged as to afford a Practical Exercise in Pronunciation as well as in Spelling, . . . . .	131
Derivation—Affixes and Prefixes—Latin, Greek, and English or Anglo-Saxon, . . . . .	143
Latin Roots traced through their English Derivatives, . . .	152
A Collection of the Latin and Greek Roots which have enriched the English Language most, . . . . .	156
Celtic and Anglo-Saxon Roots, . . . . .	163
English Etymologies, . . . . .	173
Synonymes—Extract from Blair’s Lectures, . . . . .	183
Synonymous Terms, collected and arranged, . . . . .	199
Specimens of what might be called Duplicate Words, . . .	210
On the choice of Prepositions, . . . . .	211
Examples for Exercise, . . . . .	213
Latin and Greek Words and Phrases explained, . . . . .	218
French and Foreign Phrases pronounced and explained, . .	219
Abbreviations, . . . . .	224
Directions for Addressing Persons of every Rank, both in Writing and Speaking, . . . . .	226
Appendix, containing a Collection of Proverbs and Precepts (supplied by a Distinguished Prelate), . . . . .	229

**INTRODUCTORY OBSERVATIONS**  
**ON THE**  
**NEW AND IMPROVED METHOD OF TEACHING**  
**ORTHOGRAPHY.**

---

THE attention of Teachers and Parents is requested to the following OBSERVATIONS :—

**ORTHOGRAPHY.**

Teachers, instead of occupying the time of their pupils in the useless drudgery of committing to memory the uninteresting and endless columns of a dictionary or spelling-book, are strongly recommended to adopt the improved method of teaching **ORTHOGRAPHY**, namely by **DICTATION**. It is simply this : the teacher reads a sentence from a book, or dictates one composed by himself, to the pupils, who either write it down verbatim, or merely spell the words as they occur, as if they were writing them down. This **PRACTICAL PLAN** of teaching orthography, does not, however, entirely supersede the use of spelling-books. There should at least be a **TEXT-BOOK** on the subject, which the pupil may be made to consult, when necessary, and to which

even the teacher may occasionally refer with advantage. This text-book should contain either in columns, or in sentences formed for DICTATION, all the words in the language which are liable to be misspelled,<sup>1</sup> such as :

1. Words similarly pronounced, but differently spelled.

2. Words similarly spelled, but differently pronounced and applied.

3. Words spelled and pronounced alike, but differing in signification.

4. Words liable to be misspelled, either from the silence or unusual sound of one or more letters.

5. All words of unsettled orthography.

6. Practical rules for spelling.

THESE WORDS, or SENTENCES in which they occur, should be dictated to the pupils, who should either spell, or, if they are competent, write down the entire sentence on their slates. The latter mode is preferable, as it is only by WRITING that a practical and perfect knowledge of orthography can be attained.

In the absence<sup>2</sup> of a text-book, containing the *difficulties of orthography*, the teacher must have recourse to the *reading books*. Let him make his pupils spell and explain the words at the head of each lesson, before commencing to read it ; and

---

<sup>1</sup> Such a text-book has since been supplied by the writer, namely, "*The Spelling-book Superseded*," which has already passed through twenty-two large editions.

<sup>2</sup> And even in connexion with such a text-book this plan should be used.

after the lesson is over, let him direct them to close their books, and spell any word or *sentence* he may select from it.

The practical superiority of such a plan is obvious. For the language of letters, and of composition, in general, consists of such combinations of words as occur in the pages of a reading-book—not of words syllabically and alphabetically arranged, as we see in the columns of a spelling-book. Let the reader who may be disposed to dissent, dictate in the manner recommended, a few familiar sentences to a young person who has learned orthography from the columns of his spelling-book only, and, unless we are greatly mistaken, the inferiority of the old plan will be evinced by the erroneous spelling of some, perhaps, of the easiest and most familiar words.<sup>1</sup>

But how, it may be inquired, are children, without dictionaries or spelling-books, to learn the MEANING of words? By being accustomed to give,

---

<sup>1</sup> The sound or pronunciation of a word will not enable us to spell it, because, as we have seen, the same sounds are often represented by different signs or letters. The words *meet*, *mete*, and *meat*, for example, are spelled differently, though the sound or pronunciation of each is the same. To spell a word correctly, therefore, we must be well acquainted with it. We must know its meaning or signification, and the identical letters which compose it. The *sound* of it is not sufficient; we must know how it looks: and this the eye will enable us to do, for, as has been well said by an American writer, "the eye in such cases may be said to remember." Hence, when we are in doubt as to which of two ways a word should be spelled, it is a good rule to write down both, and the eye will enable us to decide which is correct. Hence, too, persons that write or even read much are, in general, correct spellers; for their eyes are so well acquainted with the form or appearance of the words, that they can at once detect the errors which arise from wrong or omitted letters.

in their own language, their own ideas of every unusual and important word which occurs in their **READING LESSONS** ; the teacher, of course, correcting them when wrong, and explaining to them, when necessary, the proper meaning of the term in question ; or referring them for this information to their dictionaries, which should always be at hand for this, their legitimate use.

In confirmation of the recommendations here made we subjoin the opinions of the Edgeworths and of other eminent educationists on the subject of **SPELLING** and **SPELLING-BOOKS**.

“ **SPELLING** comes next to reading. New trials for the temper ; new perils for the understanding ; positive rules and arbitrary exceptions ; endless examples and contradictions ; till at length, out of all patience with the stupid docility of his pupil, the tutor perceives the absolute necessity of making him get by heart with all convenient speed every word in the language. The formidable columns rise in dread succession. Months and years are devoted to the undertaking ; but after going through a whole spelling-book, perhaps a whole dictionary, till we come triumphantly to spell *Zeugma*, we have forgotten how to spell *Abbot*, and we must begin again with *Abasement*. Merely the learning to spell so many unconnected words, without any assistance from reason or analogy, is nothing compared with the difficulty of learning the explanation of them by rote, and the still greater difficulty of understanding the meaning of the explanation. When a child has got by rote—

“ Midnight, the depth of night ;

“ Metaphysics, the science which treats of immaterial beings, and of forms in general abstracted from matter ;

has he acquired any very distinct ideas either of midnight or of metaphysics ? If a boy had eaten rice pudding till he fancied himself tolerably well acquainted with rice,



would he find his knowledge much improved by learning from his spelling-book the words

“Rice, a foreign esculent grain?

yet we are surprised to discover, that men have so few accurate ideas, and that so many learned disputes originate in a confused or improper use of words.

“‘All this is very true,’ says a candid schoolmaster; ‘we see the evil, but we cannot new-model the language, or write a perfect philosophical dictionary; and in the meantime we are bound to teach children to spell, which we do with the less reluctance, because, though we allow that it is an arduous task, we have found from experience that it can be accomplished, and that the understandings of many of our pupils survive all the perils to which you think them exposed during the operation.’

“‘Their understandings may and do survive the operation; but why should they be put in unnecessary danger; and why should we early disgust children with literature by the pain and difficulty of their first lessons? We are convinced that the business of learning to spell is made much more laborious to children than it need to be: it may be useful to give them five or six words every day to learn by heart, but more only loads their memory; and we should at first select words of which they know the meaning, and which occur most frequently in reading or conversation. The alphabetical list of words in a spelling-book contains many which are not in common use, and the pupil forgets these as fast as he learns them. We have found it entertaining to children, to ask them to spell any short sentence as it has been accidentally spoken. ‘Put this book on that table.’ Ask a child how he would spell those words if he were obliged to write them down, and you introduce into his mind the idea that he must learn to spell before he can make his words and thoughts understood in writing. It is a good way to make children write down a few words of their own selection every day, and correct the spelling; and also after they have been reading, whilst the words are yet fresh in their memory, we may ask them to spell some of the words which they have just seen; by these means, and by re-

peating at different times in the day those words which are most frequently wanted, his vocabulary will be pretty well stocked without its having cost him many tears. We should observe that children learn to spell more by the eye than by the ear; and that the more they read and write, the more likely they will be to remember the combination of letters in words which they have continually before their eyes, or which they feel it necessary to represent to others. When young people begin to write, they first feel the use of spelling, and it is then that they will learn it with most ease and precision. Then the greatest care should be taken to look over their writing, and to make them correct every word in which they have made a mistake; because bad habits of spelling, once contracted, can scarcely be cured: the understanding has nothing to do with the business; and when the memory is puzzled between the rules of spelling right, and the habits of spelling wrong, it becomes a misfortune to the pupil to write even a common letter. The shame which is annexed to bad spelling excites young people's attention, as soon as they are able to understand that it is considered as a mark of ignorance and ill-breeding. We have often observed, that children listen with anxiety to the remarks that are made on this subject in their presence, especially when the letters or notes of *grown-up people* are criticised.

"Some time ago, a lady who was reading a newspaper, met with a story of an ignorant magistrate, who gave for his toast at a public dinner 'the two Ks.' for the King and Constitution. 'How very much ashamed the man must have felt, when all the people laughed at him for his mistake! they must all have seen that he did not know how to spell; and what a disgrace for a Magistrate too!' said a boy who heard the anecdote. It made a serious impression upon him; a few months afterwards he was employed by his father in an occupation which was extremely agreeable to him, but in which he continually felt the necessity of spelling correctly. He was employed to send messages by a telegraph; these messages he was obliged to write down hastily in little journals kept for the purpose; and as these were seen by several people when the business of the day came to be reviewed, the boy had

a considerable motive for orthographical exactness. He became extremely desirous to teach himself, and consequently his success was from that moment certain. As to the rest, we refer to Lady Carlisle's comprehensive maxim, 'Spell well—if you can.'

The following is from "Wood's Account of the Edinburgh Sessional School:"—

"In the Sessional School the children are now taught to *spell* from their ordinary reading lessons, employing for this purpose both the short and the long words as they occur. Under the former practice in the school, of selecting merely what are longer and apparently more difficult words, we very frequently found the pupils unable to spell the shorter and more common ones, which we still find by no means uncommon in those who come to us from some other schools. By making the pupil, too, spell the lesson, just as he would write it, he is less liable to fall in future life into the common error of substituting the word *their* for *there*, and others of a similar kind. In former times the practice prevailed of telling a long story about every word which was spelt: thus, in spelling the word exemplification, for instance, even a child in the higher classes used to say, '*ex*, *ex*; *em*, *em*, *exem*; *pli*, *ple*, *exemple*; *fi*, *fe*, *exemplefe*; *ca*, *ca*, *exemplefec*; *tion*, *shun*, *exemplefecashun*; six syllables, and accented on the penult syllable.' This, obviously, as a general practice, was a great waste of time, and is, we believe, almost universally exploded. In our own school, the pupil, in spelling, merely names the letters, making a marked pause at the end of each syllable."

The following extract is from "Thayer's Lecture on Spelling and Definitions" (delivered before the American Institute of Instruction):<sup>1</sup>—

"I have said nothing of the practice, once so common, of assigning lessons in spelling and defining from the columns of a dictionary, sweeping through the whole, from the letter A to the last word under Z—if the pupil

<sup>1</sup> Published by Knight in "The Schoolmaster."

continued long enough at school to accomplish it,—for I cannot suppose it to have come down to this day. If it has, however, I should feel impelled to pronounce it one of the most stupid and useless exercises ever introduced into a school—compared with which, the ‘committing to memory’ indiscriminately of all the pages of an almanac would be agreeable, beneficial, and instructive.

“To say that it would be impossible to remember the definitions thus abstractedly learned, would be to assert what must be perfectly obvious to every one. And even if they could be remembered, they would be of little utility; for as the right application of a definition must depend entirely on the situation of the word to be explained and the office it performs in a sentence, the repeating of half a score of meanings as obscure perhaps as the word itself, conveys no definite thought, and serves rather to darken than illuminate the mind.

“As a book of reference a dictionary is useful, although it must be confessed that, even with the best, one often finds himself obliged to make his own explanation, in preference to any furnished by the lexicographer; and the teacher or the pupil who relies exclusively on his dictionary, without the exercise of much discretion, for the definition of whatever words he may find in the course of his studies, will not unfrequently fall into very awkward and absurd mistakes.

“Experience and common sense must lend their aid—the former to teach us what is practicable; and the latter, what is appropriate and useful.”

The following extracts are from two other excellent American works on Education, the “Teacher’s Manual” and “The School and the Schoolmaster.”

“In the old-fashioned school a vast deal of time is spent to very little purpose, in the acquisition of spelling; it being commonly found, that the most adroit speller in the class cannot *write* half a dozen lines without orthographical blunders. What can be the cause of so signal a failure, with such an appearance of proficiency? The subject well deserves examination.

“The columns of the spelling-book are committed to memory; and, when the student can spell the whole orally, he takes it for granted that he is a proficient in orthography. But this by no means follows; for the number of words in the largest spelling-book does not exceed seven thousand, whereas there are upwards of eighty thousand words in the English language.

“The words in the spelling-book are selected and arranged, chiefly with a view to teach the elements of *reading*; and it does not contain half the anomalies of orthography. Indeed, the greatest number of these anomalies occur in the words in most common use, few of which are to be found in any spelling-book.”

---

“It is found, *by experience*, that spelling well orally, and writing orthographically, are really different acquirements; and that a child, very expert in the former, may be very deficient in the latter. Nothing can show, more strikingly, the folly of the *oral* method of teaching spelling, than this fact, the truth of which is now generally acknowledged. Of the generation now on the stage of life, whose education has been confined to the district school, although, at least, one-third of their time was spent in drilling from the spelling-book, not one in ten can write a letter of even a few lines without blundering in orthography.”

“An excellent plan of teaching SPELLING is, to give out sentences to be written containing the difficult words, or, rather, to give out the words, and require the pupil to make sentences including them. They thus become fixed in the memory so as never to be erased. The objection that will be made to this course is the time which it takes. When, however, it is considered that by this exercise not only is spelling taught, but writing and composition, and all of them in the way in which they ought to be taught, that is, in the way in which they will be used, the objection loses its weight. As spelling is usually taught, it is of no practical use; and every observer must have met with many instances of persons who had been drilled in the columns of spelling-books and dictionaries for

years, who misspelt the most common words in the language as soon as they were set to write them."

Notwithstanding all that has been said and written against the old and absurd practice of loading the memory of children, day after day, and year after year, with heaps of unconnected, and to them, unmeaning words, many teachers, particularly of schools in remote districts, continue to use spelling-books and dictionaries "in the old way." And even in some schools of a superior class the practice is persevered in because, as the teachers will tell you, the parents of the children like to see them thumbing over their "spellings and meanings" in the evenings at home. Besides, as we have heard an intelligent and *candid* teacher, who admitted the absurdity of the practice, say, "It is an easy way *for the teacher* of keeping the children employed." Now this we admit, for however great the difficulty and drudgery may be to the children, it is doubtless an easy way *for the teacher* of keeping them employed.

That SPELLING may be learned more easily and more effectually without SPELLING-BOOKS must be evident from what we have said and quoted. And that a person may learn to spell without ever having had a spelling-book in his hand, is equally certain; for in teaching Latin, French, or any other foreign language, there are no spelling-books used; nor is the want of such a book ever felt. Nor do we ever hear that the persons who learn any of these languages find any difficulty in writing, that is, in *spelling* the words.

# ENGLISH VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

"It is a shame for a man to be so ignorant of this little art, as to be perpetually confounding words of like sound and different signification; the consciousness of which defect makes some men, otherwise of good learning and understanding, averse to writing even a common letter."—*Franklin.*

## CLASS FIRST.

WORDS PRONOUNCED EXACTLY ALIKE, BUT DIFFERING IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION.

[*The first word in each case indicates the pronunciation.*]

Adds, does add, joins.

Adze, a cooper's axe.

Ale, strong beer.

Ail, to feel pain or grief.

Air, the atmosphere.

Ayr, a town in Scotland.

Ere, before.

E'er, ever.

Heir, one that inherits.

All, the whole, every one.

Awl, an instrument for boring holes in leather.

Ant, an emmet, an insect.

Aunt, a father or mother's sister.

Anti, against or opposite (as in *antipathy* and *antipodes*).

Ante, before (as in *antecedent*).

Arc, part of the circumference of a circle; an arch.

Ark, a chest or coffer; the vessel in which Noah was preserved.

Ascent, the act of ascending; the rising of a hill.

Assent, to agree or consent to.

Ate, did eat.

Eight, twice four.

Aught, any thing.

Ought, what one should do.

Bad, ill, wicked, worthless.

Bade, did bid.

Bale, a package of goods.

Bail, surety for another's appearance in court.

Baize, a kind of cloth.

Bays, the plural of Bay, the laurel-tree; a garland.

Ball, any thing of a round or globular form; an entertainment of dancing.

Bawl, to cry or shout out.

**Bate**, to abate or lessen.

**Bait**, a lure for fishes.

**Bare**, naked; did bear.

**Bear**, a wild beast; to carry; to suffer; to produce as fruit.

**Base**, the lowest part; low, mean.

**Bass**, a low deep sound in music.

**Bay**, a term in geography; a tree; a colour; to bark.

**Bey**, a Turkish governor.

**Beech**, a kind of tree.

**Beach**, the shore, the strand.

**Been**, participle of *Be*.

**Bean**, a kind of pulse.

**Beet**, a kind of vegetable.

**Beat**, to strike; to throb.

**Bow**, an instrument to shoot arrows; a kind of knot.

**Beau**, a fashionably-dressed person, a fop; an admirer.

**Bee**, an insect.

**Be**, to exist.

**Beer**, malt liquor.

**Bier**, a frame for bearing or carrying the dead to interment.

\* **Bell**, a hollow sounding vessel.

**Belle**, a gay or fashionably-dressed young lady.

**Berry**, a small fruit.

**Bury**, to inter; to conceal.

**Birth**, coming into life.

**Berth**, sleeping-place in a ship.

**Bight**, a coil or turn of a rope; a bay (as the *Bight* of Benin).

**Bite**, to seize with the teeth.

**Blew**, did blow.

**Blue**, a colour.

**Bore**, to perforate or make a hole in; to annoy; did bear.

**Boar**, the male swine.

**Bough**, a branch of a tree.

**Bow**, to bend, to stoop; an act of reverence or courtesy.

**Borne**, carried or supported.

**Bourn**, a limit or boundary.

**Brays**, as an ass; pounds or bruises, as in a mortar.

**Braze**, to solder with brass.

**Brake**, a thicket of brambles.

**Break**, to part or burst by force; to infringe; to violate.

**Bred**, brought up.

**Bread**, food made of corn.

**Bròach**, a spit; to pierce.

**Brooch**, an ornamental pin.

**Brews**, does brew.

**Bruise**, to crush; a contusion.

**Brute**, a beast.

**Bruit**, to noise abroad; a report.

**Burrow**, rabbit holes.

**Borough**, a corporate town.

**But**, except, nevertheless.

**Butt**, a cask; a mark to aim at; to thrust with the head.



By, near, beside, &c.  
Buy, to purchase.

Call, to name, to invoke; to  
make a short visit.  
Caul, the network of a wig.

Cane, a reed; a walking-stick.  
Cain, Abel's brother.

Cannon, a great gun.  
Canon, a law or rule of the  
church; an ecclesiastic.

Cast, to throw.  
Caste, a tribe; a class.

Cask, a barrel.  
Casque, a helmet.

Ceiling, of a room.  
Sealing, as with wax.

Cession, a giving up or yielding.  
Session, a sitting; the time of  
sitting.

Chagrin, vexation, ill-humour.  
Shagreen, the skin of a kind of  
fish, or a species of leather  
made rough in imitation of it.

Check, to restrain; checkered  
linen or cotton.  
Cheque, an order for money.

Chair, a moveable seat.  
Char, to work by the day.

Chews, grinds with the teeth.  
Choose, to select; to prefer.

Cord, a string or rope.  
Chord, the string of a musical  
instrument.

Chuff, a blunt, clownish person.  
Chough, a kind of sea-bird.

Cit, a citizen.  
Sit, to be seated.

Cite, to summon.  
Site, situation, position.  
Sight, the sense of seeing, the  
thing seen; a look, a show.

Clarke, a surname.  
Clerk, a clergyman; a man of  
letters; an accountant.

Claws, plural of Claw.  
Clause, part of a sentence.

Clime, climate, region.  
Climb, to mount or ascend.

Close, to shut, to finish.  
Clothes, garments, dress.

Coarse, not fine, gross.  
Corse,<sup>1</sup> a dead body.  
Course, a running; career.

Cobble, to mend coarsely.  
Coble, a fishing boat.

Cole, cabbage.  
Coal, for burning.

<sup>1</sup> *Corse* is a poetic word for *Corpes*.

Coquette, a flirt.	Die, to expire; a small stamp used in coining; the singular of Dice.
Coquet, to act like a coquette.	Dye, colour, tinge.
Core, the heart or inner part.	Discreet, prudent, cautious.
Corps, a body of soldiers.	Discrete, not concrete; distinct.
Coarser, more coarse.	Doe, the female deer.
Courser, a swift horse.	Dough, unbaked paste.
Cousin, a blood relation.	Dun, a dark yellow colour; to importune for a debt.
Cozen, <sup>1</sup> to cheat.	Done, performed.
Creek, a narrow bay or inlet.	Dust, earth dried to powder.
Creak, to make a straining or grating noise.	Dost, thou doest.
Crews, ships' companies.	Doze, to slumber.
Cruise, to sail up and down in quest of an enemy.	Does, the plural of Doe.
Cue, hint to speak.	Dram, a glass of spirits.
Queue, the hair tied behind.	Drachm, a small weight.
Dam, the mother; a bank to confine water.	Draft, a bill of exchange.
Damn, to condemn.	Draught, a drawing; a drink.
Day, the time between sunrise and sunset.	Dying, expiring.
Dey, a Moorish governor.	Dyeing, colouring or tinging.
Deer, an animal.	Fane, a temple.
Dear, costlily; beloved.	Fain, desirous.
Dane, a native of Denmark.	Feign, to dissemble.
Deign, to condescend.	Faint, to swoon; languid.
Dew, the vapour that falls after sunset.	Feint, a pretence.
Due, what is owing.	Fare, food; price of passage.
	Fair, handsome; just or right; a large market.

<sup>1</sup> *Cozen*.—This word is nearly obsolete. It seems formed from the low word *chouse*, to cheat (*chousen*).

Fate, destiny.  
Fête, a festival.

Faun, a sylvan deity.  
Fawn, a young deer; to flatter  
meanly, to cringe.

Feet, the plural of Foot.  
Feat, a deed or exploit.

Fellow, an associate; a match.  
Felloe, the rim of a wheel.

Feud, a quarrel, a grudge.  
Feod, a freehold.

Fillip, a jerk or blow with the  
finger let go from the thumb.  
Philip, a man's name.

Flee, to run away.  
Flea, an insect.

Flew, did fly.  
Flue, a pipe; a chimney.

Fool, an idiot; a foolish person.  
Full, replete, filled.

Fore, in front.  
Four, in number.

Fort, a fortified place.  
Forte, what a person knows, or  
can do best.

Forth, forward, out.  
Fourth, the ordinal of Four.

Foul, dirty, unfair.  
Fowl, a bird.

Frays, broils, quarrels.  
Phrase, an expression or short  
sentence.

Freeze, to congeal.  
Frieze, a term in architecture;  
coarse woollen cloth.

Fungus, a mushroom, a toad-  
stool; a spongy excrescence.  
Fungous, excrescent, spongy.

Furs, skins with soft hair.  
Furze, prickly shrubs.

Gage, a pledge or pawn.  
Gauge, to measure.

Gall, bile, rancour.  
Gaul, ancient name of France.

Galloon, a kind of lace.  
Galleon, name given to a class  
of Spanish merchant ships.

Gate, a door or entrance.  
Gait, manner of walking.

Gild, to overlay or adorn with  
leaf gold.  
Guild, a corporation.

Gilt, adorned with gold.  
Guilt, crime, wickedness.

Glare, dazzling light.  
Glaire, the white of an egg.

Gore, clotted blood; to stab or  
pierce with horns.

Goar, a slanting piece inserted  
to widen a garment.

Grate, for holding fire; to rub  
against a rough surface; to act  
harshly on the feelings.

Great, large, grand.

Grater, a rasp or rough file.  
Greater, comparative of Great.

Greece, a country.  
Grease, melted fat.

Grieves, laments; causes grief.  
Greaves, armour for the legs.

Grizzly, somewhat *gray*.  
Grisly, hideous, horrible.

Groan, to sigh deeply.  
Grown, increased in growth.

Grocer, a dealer in tea, &c.  
Grosser, comparative of Gross.

Grot, a grotto or cell.  
Groat, fourpence.

Hale, strong, healthy.  
Hail, frozen rain; to salute or wish health to.

Hare, an animal.  
Hair, of the head.

Hall, a large room.  
Haul, to pull or drag.

Hart, a kind of stag.  
Heart, the seat of life.

Heel, the hind part of the foot.  
Heal, to cure; to grow sound.  
He'll, for *he will*.

Here, in this place.  
Hear, to hearken.

Herd, a collection of cattle.  
Heard, did hear.

Hew, to cut, to chop.  
Hue, a colour, dye.  
Hugh, a man's name.

Hie, to go in haste.  
High, elevated, lofty.

Him, objective case of He.  
Hymn, a divine song.

Horde, a tribe; a band.  
Hoard, a secret store.

I, myself.  
Eye, the organ of sight.

Isle, an island.  
Aisle, wing or side of a church.  
I'll, for *I will*.

In, into.  
Inn, a hotel.

Indite, to compose or write.  
Indict, to accuse.

Jam, a conserve of fruit.  
Jamb, a leg or supporter.

Jewry, Judea; a place in a town where *Jews* reside.  
Jury, twelve men *sworn* to give a true verdict.

Just, equitable; fair.  
Joust, as in a tournament.

Key, for a lock.  
Quay, a wharf or dock.

Kill, to deprive of life.  
Kiln, a large stove.

**Lac**, a kind of gum.  
**Lack**, to want; need, want.  
**Lacks**, wants, needs.  
**Lax**, loose; vague.  
**Lade**, to load.  
**Laid**, placed, deposited.  
**Lance**, to cast as a lance.  
**Launch**, to push into the sea.  
**Lane**, a narrow passage.  
**Lain**, participle of Lie.  
**Leaf**, of a tree, book, &c.  
**Lief**, willingly, gladly.  
**Led**, conducted.  
**Lead**, a metal.  
**Lee**, the sheltered side.  
**Lea**, a meadow, a field.  
**Leek**, a kind of onion.  
**Leak**, to let in or out water.  
**Levy**, to raise, to collect.  
**Levee**, a morning visit.  
**Limb**, a member.  
**Limn**, to paint.  
**Links**, plural of Link.  
**Lynx**, a wild beast.  
**Lo**, look or behold.  
**Low**, not high, humble.  
**Lone**, alone, solitary.  
**Loan**, any thing lent.  
**Lock**, of a door.  
**Loch**, a lough or lake.

**Made**, did make, finished.  
**Maid**, a girl or maiden.  
**Male**, the masculine kind.  
**Mail**, a bag for letters; armour.  
**Mane**, the hair on the neck of a horse, &c.  
**Main**, principal, chief.  
**Mantel**, a chimney-piece.  
**Mantle**, a cloak; a cover.  
**Maze**, an intricate place.  
**Maize**, Indian corn.  
**Marshal**, the highest rank in the army; a master of ceremonies; to put in order.  
**Martial**, warlike  
**Mean**, low; a means or medium; to intend or purpose.  
**Mien**, air, look, manner.  
**Meed**, reward, recompense.  
**Mede**, a native of Media.  
**Mead**, a meadow; a drink made of honey.  
**Meet**, to come together; to encounter; suitable, fit.  
**Meat**, animal food; any food.  
**Metre**, to measure.  
**Meter**, a measurer.  
**Metre**, measure, verse.  
**Mite**, a very small insect.  
**Might**, strength, power.  
**Mity**, full of mites.  
**Mighty**, very powerful.

Moan, to lament.  
Mown, mowed, cut down.

Mote, a very small or minute  
particle of matter.  
Moat, a deep ditch or trench.

Mule, a kind of ass.  
Mewl, to cry as a child.

Muse, to meditate; one of the  
Nine Muses.  
Mews, cages or enclosures;  
stabling; a kind of sea-birds.

Nap, a short sleep.  
Knap, a small protuberance.

Naught, nothing; worthless.  
Nought, not any thing.

Nay, no, not.  
Neigh, as a horse.

Nave, the middle part of a wheel.  
Knave, a rogue.

Need, want, necessity.  
Knead, to work dough.

New, novel, fresh.  
Knew, did know.

Night, time of darkness.  
Knight, a title of honour.

Not, a word of denial.  
Knot, a tie; a difficulty.

No, not any.  
Know, to understand.

None, no one.  
Nun, a religiousse.

Nose, the organ of smell.  
Knows, understands.

Ore, unrefined metal.  
Oar, for rowing with.  
O'er, over.

Our, belonging to us.  
Hour, sixty minutes.

Pale, white, wan; a stake; an  
enclosure.  
Pail, a wooden vessel.

Pane, a square of glass.  
Pain, ache; uneasiness.

Pare, to cut thinly.  
Pair, a couple.  
Pear, a fruit.

Pallet, a small mean bed.  
Palette, a painter's board.

Paul, a man's name.  
Pall, a cloak; a covering thrown  
over the coffin at funerals; to  
clog or become insipid.

Pannel, a kind of rustic saddle.  
Panel, a square piece of board;  
a jury-roll.

Pause, to stop; a cessation.  
Paws, feet of a beast.

Peace, quiet, rest.  
Piece, a part or portion.

Peak, a point; the top.  
Pique, to nettle or irritate with  
sharp words; to give offence;  
a grudge or ill will; to pride  
one's self on.

Peel, rind or skin.  
Peal, a ring of bells.

Peer, an equal, a nobleman.  
Pier, a mole or structure of stones projecting into the sea.

Pencil, for writing with.  
Pensile, hanging, suspended.

Place, locality; rank.  
Plaice, a flat fish.

Plane, a plain surface; a tool for making surfaces *plain*; the platanus or plane tree.  
Plain, smooth; a level country.

Plate, a flat piece of metal; wrought silver; a small shallow dish to eat off.  
Plait, to fold; to braid.

Please, to give pleasure.  
Pleas, pleadings, excuses.

Plum, a fruit; £100,000.  
Plumb, a leaden weight at the end of a line, used by builders for ascertaining the perpendicularity of walls.

Pole, a long staff; a measure of five yards and a half; extremities of the earth's axis.  
Poll, the head; to take the votes at an election.

Pore, a spiracle or small passage for perspiration; to look closely or intensely over.  
Pour, to empty out liquor.

Practice, the habit of doing any thing; a custom.  
Practise, to do habitually.

Primmer, comparative of Prim.  
Primer, a *first* book.

Pray, to supplicate.  
Prey, spoil, plunder.

Prays, does pray.  
Praise, applause.

Quarts, plural of Quart.  
Quartz, a species of mineral.

Quire, 24 sheets of paper.  
Choir, a band of singers; the place in which they sing.

Prize, a reward gained, booty; to set a price on, to esteem.  
Pries, inspects closely and officiously.

Rain, water from the clouds.  
Reign, to rule as a king.  
Rein, part of a bridle; to check or control.

Raise, to lift up; to excite.  
Rays, beams of light.  
Raze, to level with the ground.

Rap, to strike quickly.  
Wrap, to roll or fold round.

Rapt, enraptured.  
Rapped, did rap.  
Wrapped, did wrap.

Reed, a hollow, jointed stalk.  
Read, to peruse.

Red, a colour.  
Read, did read.

Reck, to care or heed.  
Wreck, destruction, ruin; to  
shatter, to destroy.

Reek, smoke, vapour.  
Wreak, to execute vengeance.

Rest, quiet, cessation.  
Wrest, to twist or wrench vio-  
lently from; to distort.

Rime, hoar frost.  
Rhyme, verses terminating with  
similar sounds.

Ring, a round or circular figure;  
to sound a bell.  
Wring, to twist; to torture.

Rite, a ceremony or observance.  
Right, straight; just.  
Write, to express by letters; to  
compose as an author.  
Wright, a workman.

Rode, did ride.  
Road, a way or route.

Roe, the female of the hart; the  
eggs of a fish.  
Row, a line, a rank; to impel  
by means of oars.

Rood, the cross; the fourth part  
of an acre.  
Rude, untaught; rough.

Room, space; an apartment.  
Rheum, catarrh or cold.

Root, of a tree or plant.  
Route, road or way; direction.

Rose, a well-known flower.  
Rows, does row; plural of Row.  
Roes, plural of Roe.

Rote, words committed to me-  
mory, without regard to the  
meaning.  
Wrote, did write.

Rot, to putrefy.  
Wrought, worked, made.

Ruff, an article of dress.  
Rough, rugged, uneven.

Rye, a kind of corn.  
Wry, crooked.

Sale, selling; the act of selling.  
Sail, of a ship; a ship.

Sane, sound, healthy.  
Seine, a river in France.

Satire, a poem censuring vice  
and folly; severity of remark.  
Satyr, a sylvan deity.

Scate, a kind of flat fish.  
Skate, a kind of shoe for slid-  
ing on ice.

Seal, a stamp; the sea calf.  
Ceil, to overlay the inner roof  
of a building or room.

Seed, that which is sown.  
Cede, to yield, to give up.

Seem, to appear.  
Seam, the line formed by sewing.



Seas, the plural of Sea.

Sees, beholds.

Seize, to take by force.

See, to perceive by the eye; the diocese of a bishop.

Sea, the ocean.

Seen, beheld, observed.

Scene, a view or prospect.

Seine, a kind of fishing net.

Sell, to give for a price.

Cell, a cellar; a hermit's hut.

Sent, did send.

Scent, a smell; chace by smell.

Cent., for *centum*, a hundred.

Sere or Sear, dry; withered; to parch or dry up; to cauterize.

Cere, to cover with wax.

Sheer, pure, unmixed.

Shear, to clip or cut.

Sign, a token, a symbol.

Sine, a line in geometry.

Signet, a small seal.

Cygnets, a young swan.

Sink, to descend.

Cinque, the French for five.

Sion, a Scripture mountain.

Scion, a cutting, a sprout, a twig.

Size, bulk, quantity; a glutinous substance.

Sighs, plural of Sigh.

Sice, six at dice.

Skull, the cranium, the head.

Scull, a small boat, a small oar.

Slight, weak, small, trivial; to think little of, to neglect.

Sleight, a dexterous trick.

Slow, not swift; dull.

Sloe, a small wild plum.

So, thus, in this manner.

Sow, to scatter seed.

Sew, to use a needle.

Sole, the whole; only; the bottom of the foot; a flat fish.

Soul, the immortal part of man, the spirit.

Sore, any thing causing sorrow or pain; an injured or painful part; an ulcer.

Soar, to fly aloft.

Stake, a post; a wager; a pledge.

Steak, a slice of broiled beef.

Stare, to gaze on; a starling.

Stair, a step for ascending.

Steel, iron refined and hardened.

Steal, to take by theft.

Step, a pace; a proceeding.

Steppe, a barren plain or waste.

Stile, steps over a fence.

Style, manner of writing.

Strait, narrow; a narrow passage; a difficulty.

Straight, right, direct.

- Sum, the amount or whole of any thing ; to add or cast up.  
Some, a part of any whole.
- Sun, the luminary of the day.  
Son, a male child.
- Sutler, one that follows an army and sells provisions.  
Subtler, comparative of Subtle.
- Sweet, pleasing to the senses.  
Suite, retinue ; a set of rooms.
- Tacks, small nails.  
Tax, a rate or impost ; to charge or accuse.
- Tale, a story ; number reckoned.  
Tail, the hinder or lower part.
- Tare, a weed that grows among corn ; an allowance in weight.  
Tear, to rend ; a rent.
- Tier, a row, a rank.  
Tear, water from the eye.
- Tease, to annoy, to comb wool.  
Teas, plural of Tea.
- Teem, to produce plentifully ; to be full of ; to pour.  
Team, a yoke of horses or oxen.
- Time, measure of duration ; a proper season.  
Thyme, a kind of plant.
- There, in that place.  
Their, belonging to them.
- Threw, did throw.  
Through, from one end or side to the other ; by means of.
- Throne, a regal seat of state.  
Thrown, cast, projected.
- Throw, to cast, to fling.  
Throe, extreme pain, agony.
- Too, overmuch ; also.  
Two, twice one ; a couple.
- Toe, of the foot.  
Tow, the coarse part of flax ; to pull along with a rope.
- Tun, a large cask ; 252 gallons.  
Ton, a weight of 20 hundred.
- Tray, a broad shallow trough of wood or metal.  
Trey, three at cards or dice.  
Trait, a characteristic or feature.
- Use, to make use of.  
Ewes, plural of Ewe.
- Vane, a weathercock.  
Vain, empty, futile ; false.  
Vein, a blood-vessel.
- Vale, a valley.  
Vail, money given to servants ; to lower ; to yield.  
Veil, a cover to conceal the face.
- Wale, a projecting timber in a ship's side ; a rising part on the surface of cloth.  
Wail, to lament, to bewail.
- Wane, to grow less, to decline.  
Wain, a wagon.
- Waste, to consume uselessly ; a tract of uncultivated ground.  
Waist, the middle part of the human body.

Wait, to stay, to tarry.	Week, the space of seven days.
Weight, heaviness; importance.	Weak, feeble, infirm.
Ware, merchandize, goods.	Won, did win.
Wear, to use, to waste.	One, in number.
Wave, of the sea; to undulate.	Wood, a forest; timber.
Waive, <sup>1</sup> to beckon; to omit mentioning, to defer, to relinquish.	Would, past tense of Will.
Way, a road, course, manner.	Yoke, a frame of wood for coupling oxen; a couple or pair; bondage or slavery.
Weigh, to try the weight of any thing, to ponder.	Yolk, the yellow part of an egg.
Weald, a wold or <i>wild</i> , a forest.	You, the plural of Thou.
Wield, to sway, to govern.	Yew, a kind of tree.
	Ewe, the female sheep.
Weather, state of the air.	Your, belonging to you.
Wether, a sheep.	Ewer, a small jug.

## SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

[The following sentences, and others similarly formed, should be dictated to the pupils, who should either spell every word as it occurs, or, if they are competent, write down the entire sentence on their slates.]

Does any thing ail you? My stomach is sick since I took that draught of ale. Water is preferable.

The young heir has the air, mien, and even gait of his father. I heard this ere my arrival in Ayr; and if e'er I return, I hope to find him following his father's footsteps.

His awl was almost all the poor cobbler possessed.

The ascent to the top is easy. I cannot assent to that opinion.

<sup>1</sup> *Waive* is a different application of the verb *wave*, and it should be spelled in the same way. It properly means to reject or decline by a waving motion of the hand.

If you have aught against his character, you ought to state it before I employ him.

The magistrate committed him to gaol for smuggling a bale of tobacco. His character too was so bad that no one offered to bail him.

The bear seized him by the bare leg. I could not bear to look on.

Parallel to the beach ran a row of beech trees.

The carpenter having planed the board, bored several bores through it, and then threw it aside.

John has given up his bow and arrows, and all his boyish amusements, and is beginning to set up for a beau.

If you bury that berry it might grow.

The crews of the ships sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered greatly from sickness.

The wind blew away my blue handkerchief.

The storm has made that large bough bow to the earth.

At eight o'clock, this morning, I ate a little bread, but nothing since.

Which part of the wig do you call the caul.

Canon, an ordinance of the church, should be distinguished from cannon, a piece of ordnance.

He lost caste, and was cast out of his tribe.

He beat me with a large beet root.

He was borne to that country from whose bourn no traveller returns.

The cinnamon when kindled sent forth a most fragrant scent.

Early in the next session of Parliament, the cession of territory was agreed upon.

Though I threatened to cite him before a magistrate, he fixed upon a site, and began to build even in my sight.

His manners are coarse, and his conversation is, of course, similar.

He was a captain of a yeomanry corps, but he had a heart no bigger than the core of an apple.

In running up the creek, the vessel struck the ground with such force that the timbers began to creak and strain.

Conceiving that the old gentleman with the queue could give me a cue to the matter, I addressed him.

The two deer which he bought and sent to me, were considered too dear.

When you have done, saddle the dun pony.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew-tree?

The flue took fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

The two fore-feet of that horse, and indeed the whole four, are badly formed.

His gait is very awkward: he swings like a gate on its hinges.

This shoe has taken the skin off my heel. Well, go to the apothecary, and he'll give you a plaster, which will soon heal it.

This hale old fellow seems to care nothing for rain, hail, or snow: let us hail him.

The fur of a hare is more like hair than down.

He threw the javelin, and pierced the hart through the heart.

The treasure, which he had taken such pains to amass and hoard up, was carried off by a horde of robbers.

He made a hole, and put the whole of his money into it.

In the little isle stand the ruins of an ancient church, the aisle of which is almost entire.

Walking on the quay to-day, I lost the key of my watch.

It must have been painful to witness the chagrin of poor Moses when he found that he had been imposed upon with regard to the "gross of green spectacles with silver rims and shagreen cases."

Lest they should seize and kill him, he concealed himself in a limekiln.

You need not knead that dough any more.

I saw a naughty boy beating a poor ass with a rough knotty stick.

Lead the pony to the farrier's, and when you have led him there buy me some lead.

His time was wholly taken up in holy and devout contemplations.

I heard at the levee to-day that a new levy, both of men and money, is intended.

Has the laundry-maid made up the clothes?

I sent the old coat of mail by the mail-coach, in charge of one of the male passengers.

He seized the pony by the mane, and held with all his might and main.

The Field Marshal has a very martial appearance.

The flowery mead sends forth its meed of praise.

It is not meet that we should meet again.

Salt meat should be sparingly used, and as if by mete.

You might have given your mite.

I heard a moan among the new-mown hay.

Just as I was about to say nay, the horse began to neigh.

I will give you some of this silver ore, if you take your oar and row me o'er the ferry.

Do you see that pale-faced girl climbing over the pale, with a pail in her hand?

The pane cut my hand, and occasions me great pain.

Did you ever see a person pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

The poor painter threw away his palette, and flung himself upon his wretched pallet.

Have you not even read of the Peak of Teneriffe? I pique myself upon having seen it. Do not pique me by showing your superior knowledge.

Do you mean pannel, a mean or rustic saddle; or panel, a square of parchment, wood, or glass?

The carpenter with his plane, will soon make it smooth and plain.

The pole of the coach struck against the poll of his head.

Shall I place the plaice at the head of the table?

That gentleman, standing on the pier, is a peer of the realm. The sun begins to peer.

I was on the rack, expecting every moment the vessel to become a wreck, but he seemed to reck not what happened.

You are right in saying that rite means an observance, and that wright means a maker; as wheel-wright, ship-wright, mill-wright, and book-wright. Now, write down or spell this sentence.

When the funeral-bell began to ring, she began to weep and wring her hands.

When I rowed him over the ferry, he mounted a horse, and rode along the new road.

After sealing the letter, he stuck the wax against the ceiling of the room.

So beautiful a scene I have never seen.

So I stayed at home to sew my clothes, but John went to the field to sow the wheat.

He did it by a manœuvre or sleight of hand. Slight all such trickery.

Sole partner of my soul.

He stares at me, as I ascend the stairs.

Before we reached the Strait of Gibraltar, we were in a great strait for want of water. On arriving there, the captain sent a boat straight ashore for some.

The fox sat down upon his tail, and thus began his tale or story.

He gave two pears to me too.

A vane is not more changeable than that vain young man. There is, however, a vein of good humour in him.

Is it time to transplant the thyme?

Don't waste your money in buying fancy waistcoats.

Wait for a moment till I ascertain the weight of this article. Unless you weigh it immediately, I must proceed on my way.

He is still in a weakly state: his physician visits him weekly.

---

#### EXERCISES ON WORDS.

*[To vary the exercise the teacher should occasionally spell and pronounce one of the words himself, and then require the pupils to give its meaning; and also, the spelling and meaning of any other word similarly pronounced.]*

Arc, ark; bad, bade; bait, bate; baize, bays; base  
bass; beer, bier; bell, belle; bourn, borne; brake,  
break; burrow, borough.

Cask, casque; check, cheque; chord, cord; chuff,  
chough; claws, clause; climb, clime; close, clothes;  
complement, compliment; cygnet, signet; dram, drachm.

Ewer, your; fain, fane, feign; faint, feint; feat, feet;  
fellow, felloe; fort, forte; foul, fowl; frays, phrase;  
freeze, frieze; furs, furze; gage, gauge; gild, guild;  
gilt, guilt.

Gore, goar; grater, greater; grocer, grosser; grot,  
groat; hall, haul; hie, high; him, hymn; indict, indite;  
jam, jamb; knave, nave.

Lanch, launch; leak, leek; leaf, lief; limb, limn;  
loan, lone; maize, maze; male, mail; mane, main;  
mantel, mantle; marshal, martial; mean, mien; mead,  
meed, Mede.

Meet, meat, mete; meter, metre; mite, might; mity,  
mighty; moan, mown; mote, moat; mule, mewl; muse,  
mews; nap, knap; naught, nought; nay, neigh.

Nave, knave; need, knead; new, knew; night,  
knight; not, knot; no, know; none, nun, &c. &c.



## CLASS SECOND.

WORDS PRONOUNCED NEARLY ALIKE,<sup>1</sup> BUT DIFFERING IN  
SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION.

[In this class, the distinction between the pronunciation of the words in each case should be taught as well as the difference of the spelling and meaning.]

Able, sufficient, competent.  
Abel, a man's name.

Aloud, with a loud voice.  
Allowed (allow'd), did allow.

Altar, of a church.  
Alter, to change; to vary.

Auger, a boring instrument.  
Angur, a soothsayer or diviner;  
to predict by signs, to forebode.

Bald, without hair.  
Bawled (bawl'd), did bawl.

Barbary, a country of Africa.  
Barberry, a small wild fruit  
with barbs or spines.

Board, a plank; a table.  
Bored (bor'd), did bore.

Bold, brave; daring; forward.  
Bowled (bowl'd), did bowl.

Boy, a male child.  
Buoy, a floating mark.

Braid, to weave or plait; a plait.  
Brayed (bray'd), did bray.

Brood, offspring; progeny.  
Brewed (brew'd), did brew.

Bridal, a wedding; nuptial.  
Bridle, for a horse.

Britain, as Great Britain.  
Briton, a native of Britain.

Calendar, an almanac.  
Calender, a hot press for giving  
a gloss to linens, calicoes, &c.

Carat, a small weight.  
Caret, a mark in writing.

Castor, the beaver; a beaver  
hat; a kind of oil.

Caster, one who casts; that out  
of which something is cast.

<sup>1</sup> It is only in colloquial or careless speaking that these words are pronounced "*nearly alike*." In almost every case there is a marked difference between their pronunciations. These differences and distinctions the learner must not only know, but also *habituate* himself to, if he wishes to become a correct speaker.

Cellar, a cell; a wine store.  
Seller, one who sells any thing.

Censer, a pan to burn incense in.  
Censor, a corrector of morals;  
a licenser of the press.

Choler, bile; anger.  
Collar, the neck; something  
worn about the neck.

Counsel, to advise; advice; a  
legal adviser.  
Council, an assembly or body  
for consultation.

Counsellor, an adviser; a bar-  
rister or lawyer.  
Councillor, member of a council.

Culler, one who calls or selects.  
Colour, as black, white, &c.

Depository, a storekeeper.  
Depository, a store or place in  
which things are deposited.

Deviser, one who devises; a  
contriver; an inventor.  
Divisor, a term in arithmetic.

Dire, dreadful; dismal.  
Dyer, one who dyes.

Find, to discover.  
Fined (fin'd), did fine.

Flour, from meal.  
Flower, a blossom.

Fur, skin with soft hair.  
Fir, a kind of tree.

Gored (gor'd), did gore.  
Gourd, a plant like a melon.

Guest, a visitor.  
Guessed (guess'd), did guess.

Hire, wages; recompence.  
Higher, more elevated.

Hole, a hollow; a cavity.  
Whole, all; the entire.

Holy, sacred; pure.  
Wholly, entirely; completely.

Lair, a wild beast's couch.  
Layer, one who lays; that which  
is laid; a stratum.

Lessen, to make less.  
Lesson, a school task; a precept.

Liar, one who tells lies.  
Lyre, a musical instrument.

Lien, a tie; a claim.  
Lion, a wild beast.

Load, a burden; to lade  
Low'd (low'd), did low.

Lore, learning.  
Lower, more low; to let down.

Manner, method or way.  
Manor, a domain, a district.

Mare, the female horse.  
Mayor, a chief magistrate.

Medlar, a kind of fruit.  
Meddler, one who meddles.

Metal, as gold, silver, &c.  
Mettle, spirit; courage.

Miner, a worker in mines.  
Minor, one under age.

Mist, a fog ; small rain.  
Missed (miss'd), did miss.

More, in number or quantity.  
Mower, one that mows.

Naughty, worthless ; wicked.  
Knotty, having knots.

Ode, a lyric poem.  
Owed (ow'd), did owe.

Otter, an amphibious animal.  
Ottar, oil of roses.

Pact, a contract ; an agreement.  
Packed (pack'd), did pack.

Peter, a man's name.  
Petre, nitre, saltpetre.

Pilot, one who steers a ship.  
Pilate, a man's name.

Plaintiff, in a lawsuit.  
Plaintive, mournful.

President, one that presides  
over an assembly, &c.  
Precedent, something done or  
said before ; an example or  
rule for future times.

Principal, chief ; a chief or head ;  
money placed out at interest.  
Principle, a maxim ; a funda-  
mental truth ; a rule of action.

Profit, gain ; advantage.  
Prophet, one who prophesies.

Rabbit, a well-known animal.  
Rabbet, a term in carpentry.

Rapt, carried away ; transported  
Wrapped (wrapp'd), did wrap.

Roar, as a lion, &c.  
Rower, one that rows.

Rode, did ride.  
Rowed (row'd), did row.

Side, the edge, the margin.  
Sighed (sigh'd), did sigh.

Sailer, as a ship.  
Sailor, a seaman or mariner.

Soared (soar'd), did soar.  
Sword, a weapon.

Sold, did sell.  
Soled (sol'd), did sole.

Sower, one who sows seed.  
Sewer, one who sews cloth.

Staid, steady ; grave.  
Stayed (stay'd), did stay.

Stationary, remaining in one  
place ; not progressive.  
Stationery, pens, paper, &c.

Sucker, a young shoot.  
Succour, help ; to relieve.

Symbol, a type ; a sign.  
Cymbal, a musical instrument.

Tact, ready talent ; adroitness.  
Tacked (tack'd), did tack.

Tide, the flow and ebb of the sea.  
Tied, did tie.

Told, did tell.  
Tolled (toll'd), did toll.

Tract, a region ; a pamphlet.  
Tracked (track'd), did track.

Venus, the goddess of beauty.  
Venous, pertaining to the veins.

Vial, a phial, or small bottle.  
Viol, a musical instrument.

Vade, to walk through water.  
Weighed (weigh'd), did weigh.

Ware, goods, merchandize.  
Where, in which place.

Weal, happiness; prosperity.  
Wheel, of a vehicle.

Weigh, to try the weight of.  
Whey, the serous part of milk.

Wet, to make wet; to moisten.  
Whet, to sharpen; to make keen.

Wicket, a small gate.  
Wicked, sinful; vicious.

Wig, for the head.  
Whig, a political name.

Wight, a person; a being.  
White, a colour.

Wile, guile; to beguile.  
While, time; space of time.

Win, to gain.  
Whin, gorse, furze.

Wine, juice of the grape.  
Whine, like a dog.

Wist, to think, to suppose.  
Whist, a game at cards.

Witch, a sorceress.  
Which, a pronoun.

Wither, to fade; to dry up.  
Whither, to what place.

Wot, to know; to think.  
What, that which.

Ye, you.  
Yea, yes.

### SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

I cannot reach to it with my arm; but with my cane I shall be able.

We are not allowed to speak aloud during business.

He should not be permitted to alter either the appearance or the position of the altar.

The ball struck him on the ear, and he began to bawl, as if it had been a bullet. In fact, he bawled so loud that old Stephen popped his bald head out of the window to inquire what was the matter.

He bored a hole through the board.

One of the bridal party stepped forward, and caught my horse by the bridle.

Scotland is called North Britain, and therefore a Scotsman is a North Briton.

He is a seller of old clothes, and he lives in a cellar.

His choler was so vehement that he seized him by the collar in the presence of the by-standers.

A member of the council suggested that they should take the opinion of counsel.

The dyer said that this was dire news to him, for that he could no longer live by dyeing.

By referring to the register, I find that he too was fined on two occasions.

His guest guessed it without difficulty.

The hire of servants is higher in this country.

He made a hole, and put the whole of his money in it.

His time was wholly spent in holy contemplation.

It is a legal lien that I have on his estate, not an African lion.

He asserted that no lord of the manor ever acted in this manner before.

This horse, though made of metal, cannot be said to be a horse of mettle.

A miner whom we met near the works, told us that the proprietor of the mines was a minor.

The mist was so thick that I almost missed my way.

I saw a naughty boy beating a poor ass with a rough knotty stick.

The cobbler having soled the shoes, sold them to a pedlar for a trifle.

He told the sexton, and the sexton tolled the bell.

As I am not to be stationary here, I will not encumber myself with a large supply of stationery.

The principal portion of the meeting approved of the principle.

If an ode could have paid the debt which he owed, the poor poet would have been happy.

The ship rode at anchor, and the boats from the shore rowed round her.

The sailor said that his ship was an excellent sailer.

The president would not acquiesce in the arrangement, lest it might be made a precedent on some future occasion.

#### EXERCISES ON WORDS.

*[To vary the exercise the teacher should occasionally spell and pronounce one of the words himself, and then require the pupils to give its meaning; and also, the spelling, meaning, and exact pronunciation of any other word likely to be confounded with it.]*

Able, <sup>●</sup>abel; aloud, allowed; altar, alter; auger, augur; bald, bawled; Barbary, barberry; board, bored; bold, bowled; braid, brayed; brood, brewed; bridal, bridle; Britain, Briton.

Calendar, calender; carat, caret; castor, caster; cellar, seller; censer, censor; choler, collar; counsel, council; counsellor, councillor; culler, colour.

Depositary, depository; deviser, devisor; dire, dyer; find, fined; flour, flower; fur, fir; gored, gourd; guest, guessed.

Hire, higher; hole, whole; holy, wholly; lair, layer; lessen, lesson; liar, lyre; lion, lien; load, lowed; lore, lower.

Manner, manor; mare, mayor; medlar, meddler; metal, mettle; miner, minor; mist, missed; more, mower; naughty, knotty.

Ode, owed; otter, ottar; paet, packed; Peter, petre; pilot, Pilate; plaintiff, plaintive; president, precedent; principal, principle; profit, prophet.

Rabbit, rabbet; rapt, wrapped; roar, rower; rode, rowed; sailer, sailor; soared, sword; sold, soled; sower, sewer; staid, stayed; stationary, stationery; sucker, succour; symbol, cymbal.

Tact, tacked; tide, tied; told, tolled; tract, tracked; Venus, venous; vial, viol; wade, weighed; ware, where; wheel, wheel; weigh, whey; wet, what; wicket, wicked; wig, whig.

## CLASS THIRD.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFOUNDED BY INCORRECT SPEAKERS,  
THOUGH DIFFERING IN PRONUNCIATION, SPELLING, AND  
MEANING.

[*More words of this class will be found at pages 119 and 120  
under the head of "Vulgar Pronunciations."*]

Accept, to take, to receive.  
Except, to take out, to object to.

Access, approach, admittance.  
Excess, superfluity.

Accede, to comply with.  
Exceed, to go beyond.

Adherence, attachment to.  
Adherents, followers, partisans.

Addition something added.  
Edition, a publication.

Affect, to act upon, to aim at.  
Effect, to bring to pass, to  
accomplish.

Alley, a walk or passage.  
Ally, a confederate.

Allusion, reference to.  
Illusion, false show, mockery.

Apposite, fit, appropriate.  
Opposite, contrary.

Assistance, help, relief.  
Assistants, helpers.

Attendance, the act of waiting  
on, service.  
Attendants, persons who attend.

Ballad, a simple song.  
Ballot, a little ball.

Baron, a lord.  
Barren, sterile, not prolific.

Cease, to stop, to leave off.  
Seize, to lay hold of.

Currant, a small berry.  
Current, running or passing.

Decease, death.  
Disease, a malady.

Decree, to ordain; an edict.  
Degres, a step, rank.

Defer, to put off, to postpone.  
Differ, to disagree.

Deference, respect, submission.  
Difference, disagreement.

Dissent, difference of opinion.  
Descent, declivity; lineage.

Divers, several.  
Diverse, different.

Elicit, to draw out of.  
Illicit, illegal, not lawful.

Elude, to escape from.  
Illude, to mock, to deceive.

Emerge, to rise out of.  
Immerge, to plunge into.

Emigrant, one who migrates  
from a country.  
Immigrant, one who migrates  
into a country.

Eminent, distinguished.  
Imminent, impending.

Errand, a message.  
Errant, wandering.

Eruption, a breaking out.  
Irruption, a breaking into.

Extant, surviving.  
Extent, space, compass.

Fibres, threads, filaments.  
Fibrous, having fibres.

Fisher, one who fishes.  
Fissure, a cleft, a crack.

Gamble, to practise gaming.  
Gambol, to frisk; a frolic.

Gristly, consisting of gristle.  
Grizzly, somewhat gray.

Impostor, one who imposes upon  
the public, a cheat.  
Imposture, imposition, fraud.

Ingenious, having ingenuity.  
Ingenuous, candid, noble.

Least, smallest.  
Lest, for fear that.

Lineament, a feature.  
Liniment, an ointment.

Lose, to suffer loss, not to win.  
Loose, untied, slack.

Missal, the mass book.  
Missile, a weapon thrown by the  
hand.

Monetary, relating to money.  
Monitory, admonishing.

Oracle, one famed for wisdom.  
Auricle, an ear, an opening.

Ordinance, a decree.  
Ordnanco, cannon.

Pastor, a shepherd, a clergy-  
man in charge of a flock.  
Pasture, grazing ground; grass.

Patience, the being patient.  
Patients, sick persons.

Presence, the being present.  
Presents, gifts, donations.

Preposition, a part of speech.  
Proposition, a proposal.

Prophecy, a prediction.  
Prophesy, to foretell, to predict.

Radish, an esculent root.  
Reddish, somewhat red.

Racer, a race-horse.  
Razor, for shaving with.

Ruse, a trick, a stratagem.  
Rues, does rue.

Rot, to decay, to putrefy.  
Wrought, worked.



Salary, wages, hire.  
Celery, a vegetable.

Sink, to descend; a sewer.  
Zinc, a metal.

Sculptor, an artist in sculpture.  
Sculpture, the art of carving.

Soar, to fly above.  
Sower, one that sows.

Spacious, wide, roomy.  
Specious, showy, plausible.

Statue, an image or figure.  
Statute, an act of Parliament.

Track, a vestige; to trace.  
Tract, a region, a treatise.

Wary, watchful, cautious.  
Weary, worn out, tired.

## SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

All your presents I accept, except the last. \*

At this access to his fortune, his joy was in excess.

Though your terms exceed my expectations, I will accede to them.

His adherence to these extreme views, cost him many of his adherents.

New editions, with additions, are in preparation.

Till he effected his purpose, he affected to be ignorant of the whole matter.

Assistants were assigned to me, but they rendered me no assistance.

I had to dance attendance upon him, as if I had been one of his paid attendants.

Baron Humboldt describes the whole region as a barren waste.

The decree applied to persons of every degree.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a great difference.

## EXERCISES ON WORDS.

[The difference between the pronunciation, spelling, and meaning of each pair to be given by the pupils.]

Abolition, ebullition; acts, axe; accidance, accidents; alley, ally; breath, breadth; captor, capture; censer, censure; chance, chants; citron, citrine; coat, quote; coffin, coughing; confidant, confident; corporal, corporeal; critic, critique; celery, salary; cease, seize.

Correspondence, correspondents; dense, dents; dependence, dependents; door, doer; ether, either; ewer, hewer; exercise, exorcise; favour, fever; formerly, formally; gaol, goal; idle, idol.

Genus, genius; gluttonous, glutinous; gore, goer; idle, idol; incite, insight, instance, instants; intense, intents; jester, gesture; juggler, jugular; legislator, legislature; lightening, lightning.

Mattress, matrice; ooze, whose; patron, pattern; poplar, popular; populous, populace; prefer, proffer; preposition, proposition; proscribe, prescribe.

Regimen, regiment; relic, relict; senior, seignior; sewer, shose; shone, shown; surplice, surplus; talents, talons; tense, tents; tour, tower; treatise, treaties.

## CLASS FOURTH.

WORDS SIMILARLY SPELLED, BUT DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED AND APPLIED.

Ab'-sent, not present.

Ab-sent', to keep away.

Ab'-stract, an abridgment.

Ab-tract', to draw or separate from; to abridge.

Abuse (*abuce*), ill use.

Abuse (*abuze*), to injure by use; to reproach.

Ac'-cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing; stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word; a mark by which the accent is denoted.

Ac-cent', to mark the accent; to give or express the accent.

Af'-fix, a postfix or termination.

Af-fix', to join or unite to.

At'-tri-bute, a quality.

At-trib'-ute, to assign to.

Aug'-ment, an increase.

Aug-ment', to increase.

Au'-gust, the eighth month.

Au-gust', great, majestic.

Bow (*bo*), for shooting arrows.

Bow (*bou*), an act of courtesy or reverence.

Bof'-fet, a box or blow with the fist; to strike.

Bof-fet', a shelf; a side table.

Char (*tshar*), to turn wood to charcoal.

Char (*tshare*), to do turns or jobs of work as a charwoman.

Com'-pact, an agreement.

Com'-pact', firm, solid.

Col'-lect, a short prayer.

Col'-lect', to bring together.

Com'-ment, an exposition.

Com'-ment' (upon), to expound.

Com'-merce, trade with foreign countries.

Com'-mer'ce, to hold intercourse with ; to traffic.

Com'-pound, a mixture.

Com'-pound', to mix ; to come to terms of agreement.

Con'-cert, a musical entertain-ment ; agreement or design.

Con'-cert', to contrive, to plan.

Con'-cord, harmony.

Con'-cord', to agree with.

Con'-duct, behaviour.

Con'-duct', to lead, to manage.

Con'-fine, a boundary.

Con'-fine', to limit ; to imprison.

Con'-flict, a struggle, a contest.

Con'-flict', to oppose.

Con'-jure,<sup>1</sup> to call upon with the solemnity of an oath ; to entreat in the most earnest manner.

Con'-jure (*kun-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer.

Con'-sort, wife or husband ; a companion.

Con'-surt', to associate with.

Con'-test, a dispute, a struggle.

Con'-test', to dispute, to contend.

Con'-tract, a binding agreement.

Con'-tract', to draw together.

Con'-trast, opposition of figures.

Con'-trast', to place in opposition.

Con'-verse, conversation ; the opposite or contrary.

Con'-ver'se, to discourse familiarly with.

Con'-vert, a person converted.

Con'-vert', to change or turn.

Con'-vict, a person convicted.

Con'-vict', to prove guilty.

Con'-voy, an escort or guard.

Con'-voy', to escort, to accom-pany as a guard.

Coun'-ter-mand, an order to the contrary.

Coun'-ter-mand', to revoke a former order.

Courtesy (*kur'-tsey*), courtly or elegant manners ; civility ; an act of civility.

Courtsey (*kurt'-se*), an act of respect or reverence made by females.

<sup>1</sup> *Conjuro*.—From the Latin *conjuro*, to swear together ; to con-  
spire or plot ; in which sense Milton has used the term :—

“ — Who, in proud rebellious arms,  
Conjured against the Highest.”

Cruise<sup>1</sup> (*kruze*), a predatory voyage; a rambling excursion.

Cruise<sup>2</sup> (*kruce*), a small cup.

Des'-cant, a song; a discourse.

Des-cant', to harangue.

Desert (*de-zert*), that which one deserves; degree of merit.

Desert (*dez-ert*), a wilderness; a deserted place.

Diffuse (*dif-fu'ce*), scattered, not concise.

Diffuse (*dif-fu'ze*), to scatter, to spread abroad.

Di'-gest, materials arranged.

Di-gest', to arrange; to dissolve.

Dis'-count, abatement for ready money.

Dis-count', to make an abatement for ready money.

Does, the plural of Doe.

Does (*dus*), doth.

En'-trance, the act or the place of entering.

En-tran'ce, to put into a trance of ecstasy.

Es'-cort, an armed guard.

Es-cort', to accompany as a guard.

Es'-say, an attempt; a treatise.

Es-say', to attempt, to try.

Excuse (*excu'ce*), an apology.

Ex-cu'se, to give an excuse for.

Ex'-ile, a person banished; banishment,

Ex-i'le, to banish.

Ex'-port, a commodity exported.

Ex-port', to carry or ship goods out of the country.

Ex'-tract, something extracted.

Ex-tract', to draw out or from.

Gal'-lant, brave (applied to military men).

Gal-lant', particularly attentive to ladies.

Grease (*greece*), melted fat.

Grease (*greaze*), to smear, or anoint with grease.

Gout, a disease; a drop.

Gout (*goo*), taste, desire.

Gill (usually Gills, *g hard*), the lungs of a fish.

Gill (*g soft*), the fourth part of a pint.

Fer'-ment, a boiling; a tumult.

Fer-ment', to cause or produce fermentation.

<sup>1</sup> Cruise.—Johnson says, "From the original *cruisers*, who bore the cross, and plundered only Infidels." But it seems simply from *cruising* or *crossing*, *sc.* the seas without any certain course.

<sup>2</sup> Cruise.—The more correct spelling of this word is *Cruse*.

**F**ōrm, shape, appearance.  
**F**ōrm, a bench or seat ; a class.

**F**rē-quent, often occurring.  
**F**rē-quent', to visit often.

**H**ouse, an abode or residence.  
**H**ouse (*houze*), to bring or put into a house.

**I**m'-port, any commodity imported ; meaning ; consequence ; tendency.

**I**m-port', to bring from abroad ; to mean or signify.

**I**n'-cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire.

**I**n-cen'se, to inflame, to enrage.

**I**n'-crease, augmentation.

**I**n-cre'ase, to make more or greater.

**I**n'-lay, something inlaid or inserted.

**I**n-lay', to lay or put in.

**I**n'-sult, an affront.

**I**n-sult', to treat with insolence.

**I**n'-ter-change, a mutual exchange ; commerce.

**I**n-ter-cha'nge, to exchange with.

**I**n'-ter-dict, a prohibition.

**I**n-ter-dict', to prohibit.

**I**n'-ti-mate, inmost ; familiar.

**I**n'-timate,<sup>1</sup> to hint ; properly to convey by a hint our *intimate* or inmost thoughts or opinions.

**I**nvalid (*in-val'-id*), weak ; of no force or weight.

**I**nvalid (*in'va-leed''*), one weak or disabled by sickness or wounds.

**L**ead (*lead*), to conduct, to guide.

**L**ead (*led*), a heavy metal.

**L**ive (*liv*), to exist ; to pass life.

**L**ive (*live*), living ; put for *Alive*

**L**ower (*lo'-er*), to bring low.

**L**ower (*low'-er*), to appear dark and gloomy.

**M**in'-ute, the 60th part of an hour ; a *small* portion of time.

**M**i-nu'te, small, diminished.

**M**is-con'-duct, bad behaviour.

**M**is-con-duct', to behave badly.

**M**ouse, a small animal.

**M**ouse (*mouze*), to catch mice.

**M**ōw (*mo*), to cut with the scythe.

**M**ow (*mou*), a heap of hay or corn when housed.

**N**ōtable (*no'ta-bl*), worthy of note, memorable.

**N**ōtable (*not'a-bl*), skilled in the science of house-keeping.

**O**bject', to make an objection to, to oppose by argument.

**O**b'ject, something seen ; an end or purpose.

<sup>1</sup> *Intimate*.—Though this word, both verb and noun, is accented on the same syllable, yet when used as the former the last syllable is longer dwelt upon. Compare the pronunciations of **SEPARATE**, verb and noun ; also **MODERATE**.

Ordinary (*or'-de-na-ry*), the established judge of an ecclesiastical court; a stated or regular chaplain; common, mean.

Ordinary (*ord'-nary*), a house of entertainment, where the meals are given at an *ordinary* or regular price.

O'-ver-charge, too great a charge.

O'-ver-charge, to charge too much; to crowd.

O'-ver-threw, defeat, discomfiture, destruction.

O'-ver-thro'w, to defeat, to discomfit, to destroy.

Pendant, a jewel *hanging* from the ear.

Pendant (*pen'-ant*), a small flag or streamer.

Per'-mit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods.

Per-mit', to authorize, to allow.

Pol'-ish, to smoothe, to brighten, to refine.

Po'-lish, pertaining to Poland.

Precedent (*press'-e-dent*), a previous rule or example.

Pre-ce'-dent,<sup>1</sup> preceding or going before; former.

Pre'-fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word.

Pre-fix', to put before.

Prel'-ude, something introductory, as to a concert.

Pre-lu'de, to serve as an introduction; to begin with.

Pres'-age, a prognostic or sign.

Pre-sa'ge, to foretell or forebode.

Pres'-ent, something presented, a gift or offering.

Pre-sent', to give formally.

Prod'-uce, that which is produced, the product or amount.

Pro-du'ce, to bring forth.

Proj'-ect, a design, a scheme, a contrivance.

Pro-ject', to form in the mind; to jut out.

Prot'-est, a solemn declaration.

Pro-test', to declare solemnly.

Provost (*prov'-ust*), the head of a college.

Provost (*pra-vo'*), the executioner of an army.

Rarity (*rare-ity*), a thing valued for its scarceness.

Rarity (*rar'-ity*), thinness, subtlety; opposed to *density*.

Read (*reed*), to peruse, to read.

Read (*red*), perused, did read.

Reb'-el, one that rebels.

Re-bel', to oppose lawful authority, to rise in rebellion.

Rec'-ol-lect", to call to mind.

Re'-col-lect'", to collect again.

<sup>1</sup> *Precedent* is nearly obsolete; *preceding* being used instead.

"A slave that is not twentieth part the tythe  
Of your *prece'dent* lord."—*Hamlet*.

Rec'ord, a register, a memorial.  
Re-cord', to register.

Ref'use, what is refused as use-  
less; worthless remains.  
Refu'se, to reject.

Rep'-ri-mand, a censure.  
Rep-ri-mand', to censure, to chide

Row (ro), a rank or line; to pro-  
pel with oars.

R~~ow~~ (rou), a riotous noise, a  
brawl or scuffle.

Sewer, (sower), one that sews.  
Sewer (soor), a drain, a sink.

Slough (slo~~u~~), a deep miry place.  
Slough (sluff), the cast skin of  
a snake.

Sow (sou), a female pig.  
Sow (so), to scatter seed for  
growth; to disseminate.

Sub'-ject, placed under; liable  
to; one under the dominion  
of another; the question or  
matter under consideration.

Sub-ject', to place under; to  
reduce to submission.

Su'-pine, a kind of verbal noun.  
Su-pi-ne, lying with the face  
upwards; indolent.

Sur'-vey, a view taken.  
Sur-vey', to take a view.

Tarry, smeared with tar.  
Tarry, to stay, to wait for.

Tear (tare), a rent; to rend.  
Tear (teer), water from the eye.

Tor'-ment, torture; vexation.  
Tor-ment', to put to pain; to  
torture or vex.

Trans'-fer, the act of transfer-  
ring; delivery; removal.  
Trans-fer', to assign or make  
over to another; to remove.

Trans'-port, rapture; a vessel for  
conveying soldiers beyond sea.  
Trans-port', to carry beyond sea  
as a convict; to enrapture.

Un-dress', to divest of clothes.  
Un'-dress, a dishabille.

Use (uce), act of using; utility.  
Use (uze), to make use of.

Wind, air in motion.  
Wind, to turn round, to twist.

Wound (woond), a hurt given  
by violence.  
Wound (wound), participle of  
the verb to Wind.

In most of the preceding words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as NOUNS, the accent should be on the *first* syllable, but when employed as VERBS, on the *last*.<sup>1</sup> Thus, "Absent,

<sup>1</sup> Some words of this class have not as yet come under this ANALOGY; as *Balance*, *Combat*, and *Counsel*, which are accented alike both as verbs and nouns; and even with respect to some words in this list, usage is divided: as *Comment*, *Comments*, and *Protest*.

not present," is pronounced *Ab-sent*; but when used as a verb, the accent must be on the last syllable, viz., *Ab-sent'*.

This change of accent in the same word is produced, as Walker well observes, by an instinctive effort in the language to compensate, in some degree, for the want of different terminations for these different parts of speech.<sup>1</sup>

The following words exemplify the same tendency, but in a different manner:<sup>2</sup>—

<i>Nouns.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>
Abuse	Abuse <sup>3</sup>	Mouse	Mouse
Close	Close	Use	Use
Diffuse	Diffuse	Grease	Grease
Excuse	Excuse	House	House
Grass	Graze	Advice	Advise
Glass	Glaze	Device	Devise
Brass	Braze	Practice	Practise
Price	Prize <sup>3</sup>	Prophecy	Prophecy
Behoof	Behoove	Grief	Grieve
Proof	Prove	Thief	Thieve
Reproof	Reprove	Life	Live
Belief	Believe	Wife	Wive
Bath	Bathe	Mouth	Mouthe
Breath	Breathe	Sheath	Sheathe
Cloth	Clothe	Smooth <sup>4</sup>	Smoothe
Loath	Loathe	Wreath	Wreathe

<sup>1</sup> Compare Analogy vii., under the head of "Principles of Pronunciation," page 112.

<sup>2</sup> Either by a change in the pronunciation of the same letter (as *Abuse* is pronounced *abuse* as a noun, and *abuse* as a verb), or by a change or addition of letters (as *Glass*, *Glass*; *Bath*, *Bathe*).

<sup>3</sup> *Prize*, to set a *price* upon; to value or esteem highly.

<sup>4</sup> The adjective *Smooth* is pronounced like the verb *Smoothe*.



## SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

It was on the twelfth, and not on the eighth of August, that our august Monarch died.

I was once as straight as an arrow, though now obliged, by age and infirmity, to bow like a bow.

The chairman said that his wife was a charwoman, and that she sold charcoal.

Though I acknowledge it to be nothing more than my desert, yet I beseech you not to desert me in this desert.

Though he suffers the most excruciating pain from the gout, yet he continues to indulge his gout for conviviality.

The incense of flattery must offend and incense the wise and good.

As you are his intimate friend, I will venture to intimate to you a circumstance of which it will be advantageous to him to be apprized.

The objections to the admission of the invalid into the hospital were shown to be invalid and frivolous.

We hoped, but our hope was in vain, that the vein of lead would lead to silver.

Lower the sails, the sky begins to lower.

A minute is a very minute portion of time.

The provost of the corporation was cruelly consigned to the provost of the army.

Can you wonder that he should refuse to accept the mere refuse?

I heard that there was a great row in Pater-noster-row yesterday.

We observed at the edge of the slough the slough of a serpent.

She bursts into tears, wrings her hands, tears her hair, and shows every sign of woe.

He wound his handkerchief about the wound.

## CLASS FIFTH.

WORDS SPELLED AND PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT DIFFERING IN MEANING OR APPLICATION.

WE shall begin this Part with an extract from "Edgeworth's Practical Education:"—

"**PERE BOURGEOIS**, one of the Chinese missionaries, attempted to preach a Chinese sermon to the Chinese. His own account of the business is the best we can give:

"' They told me *chou* signifies a book, so that I thought whenever the word *chou* was pronounced, a book was the subject of discourse; not at all. Chou, the next time I heard it, I found signified a *tree*. Now I was to recollect that *chou* was a *book* and a *tree*; but this amounted to nothing. Chou I found also expressed *great heats*. Chou is to *relate*. Chou is the *Aurora*. Chou means to *be accustomed*. Chou expresses *the loss of a wager*, &c. I should never have done were I to enumerate all the meanings of *chou*. \* \* \* I recited my sermon at least fifty times to my servant before I spoke it in public, and yet I am told, though he continually corrected me, that of the ten parts of the sermon (as the Chinese express themselves) they hardly understood three. Fortunately the Chinese are wonderfully patient.'

"Children often experience similar difficulties, and their patience deserves equal commendation. *Block*, for instance, (according to Dr. Johnson,) signifies a heavy piece of timber; a mass of matter. *Block* means the wood on which hats are formed. *Block* means the wood on which criminals are beheaded. *Block* is a sea term for a pulley. *Block* is an obstruction, a stop; and finally, *block* means a blockhead. Children do not perceive that the metaphoric meanings of this word are all derived from the original *Block*."

Like the example just quoted, almost every word

in our, and indeed every language, has, in addition to its original and proper meaning, its consequential and figurative applications. And though in several instances the original or primitive meaning has been lost, or is no longer in use, yet, in general, it will be found to pervade and explain what are called the different meanings of the same word. In explaining the following class of words, the author has kept this principle in view. In almost every case it will be seen that the primitive or original meaning naturally leads to all the others, though, at first view, some of them may appear to be quite different. And, besides the pleasure which even children take in tracing analogies, it is surely much easier, as well as much more philosophic, to learn the meanings of words in this way, than to get them by rote from the uninteresting and unconnected columns of a dictionary. For even if it were possible for a child to recollect the different meanings of every word in his dictionary (and unless he recollects all, there is little use in his knowing only a part), how is he to know, on the spur of the moment, which of the many meanings he is to attach to a word that he meets with in reading, or hears pronounced in conversation? Hear what a philosopher<sup>1</sup> has said on this subject:—

“When I consult Johnson’s Dictionary, I find many words of which he has enumerated forty, fifty, or even sixty different significations; and after all the pains he has taken to distinguish them from each other, I am frequently at a loss how to avail myself of his definitions.

---

<sup>1</sup>Dugald Stewart.

Yet, when a word of this kind occurs to me in a book, or even when I hear it pronounced in the rapidity of *viva voce* discourse, I at once select, without the slightest effort of conscious thought, the precise meaning it was intended to convey. How is this to be explained but by the light thrown upon the problematical term by the general import of the sentence?"

This view of the subject is unquestionably just. The import of words may often be inferred from the context and meaning of the sentence; but still it is necessary to know the meanings of each of the words which compose it; and the only question is, whether it is better that children should learn the meanings of words easily and *intellectually*, as here<sup>1</sup> recommended, or whether they are to undergo the useless drudgery of attempting to learn by rote, from their dictionaries, the meanings of every word in the language.

**ANGLE**, a corner, a point where two lines meet.

**ANGLE**, to fish with a *hook* and *line*.

**ARCH**, something formed like a *bow*; as the *arch*<sup>2</sup> (now written *arc*) of a circle, the *arch* of a bridge.

**ARCH**, *chief*; as in *archbishop*, *archangel*, *arch-wag*, *arch-rogue*, &c. **ARCH**, mischievously droll, is the same word; which signification it seems to have acquired from the frequency of its application to a person pre-eminent or *chief* in drollery and mischief. **NOTORIOUS**,<sup>3</sup> which properly means *noted* or well-

<sup>1</sup> See also Observations on this subject, under the head of 'Etymology,' p. 145.

<sup>2</sup> From the Latin *arcus*, a bow.

<sup>3</sup> *Notorious*.—That the seat of ordinary justice might be permanent and *notorious* to all the nation, it was made an article of Magna

*known*, has acquired a similar signification (that is, it is now generally used in a bad sense).

ASHES, the plural of Ash.

ASHES, the remains of any thing burnt. *Ash*-Wednesday, the first day of Lent; so called from the ancient custom of sprinkling *ashes* on the head.

BACHELOR, a *young* man; an unmarried man.

BACHELOR, a *junior* graduate, or a student admitted to the *first* degree at a university; a knight of the lowest or *first* degree.

BAIT, a *bit* or *bite* of food put upon a hook to allure fish; and, hence, a temptation.

BAIT, to stop at an inn for the purpose of taking (a *bit* or *bite*) a hasty refreshment.

BAIT, to set dogs on; as to *bait* a bull.

BALE, a *round* bundle or package of goods.

BALE, to heave or throw water out of a boat.

BASE, the *lowest* part or foundation; the pedestal of a statue.

BASE, *low*, mean, worthless.

BASE, a *low*, deep sound in music.

BAT, an animal resembling a mouse, with wings of skin or leather.

BAT, a kind of club for *beating* or striking a ball.

BAY, a portion of the sea encompassed or *surrounded* by the land, except at the entrance.

BAY, as in the phrase "to stand at bay," properly refers to a stag *bayed* in or *surrounded* by the dogs, and obliged to face them by an impossibility of escape.

BAY-WINDOW (usually and perhaps properly *Bow*-window), a window curving outward, and thereby forming a kind of *bay* or hollow in the room.

---

Charta that Common Pleas should no longer follow the King's Court, but be held in some certain place.—*Blackstone*.

**BAY**, a species of the laurel tree.

**BAY**, a colour; as a *bay* horse.

**BAY**, to bark, to bark at; as to "*bay* the moon."

**BEAVER**, an amphibious animal, called also a *Castor*.

**BEAVER**, a hat made of the fur of the *beaver* or *castor*.

**BEAVER**, the part of a helmet that covers the face.

**BILL**, the *beak* of a bird.

**BILL**, a kind of axe with a *hooked* point.

**BILL**, a *written* paper of any kind, as an account of money; a law presented in *writing* to Parliament, which, when passed, is called an *ACT*.

**BLADE**, the *flat* or cutting part of a knife or weapon.

**BLADE**, a spire or leaf of corn or grass, from its resemblance to the *blade* of an instrument.

**BLADE**, the *flat* bone of the shoulder; the *broad* or *flat* part of an oar.

**BLADE**, a *sharp*, keen person. This application of the term is vulgar.

**BLOW**, a stroke, a sudden calamity.

**BLOW**, to puff like the wind; to inflate; to *swell* or put forth blossoms like a flower.

**BOARD**,<sup>1</sup> a *broad* piece of timber; a table; the deck or floor of a ship. To *board* a person is to entertain him at our *board* or table.

**BOARD**, a council or commission sitting at the same *board* or table; as the *Board* of Education.

**Box**, a kind of shrub or tree.

**Box**, a case or coffer made of wood (properly *box-wood*); a money chest; a Christmas present.

<sup>1</sup> *Board* is formed from *broad*, by the metathesis of *r*; as in the following corruptions: *Crab* for *curb*, *crude* for *curds*, *purty* for *pretty*, &c.

**Box**, an *enclosed* or circular seat; as a *box* in a theatre; the *box* of a coach, &c.

**Box**, a blow with the *fist* or *closed* hand.

**BRACE**, (to *embrace*, to hold tightly,) to bind together.

**BRACE**, two or a pair; as a *brace* of partridges. Like the word **COUPLE**, *brace* seems to have acquired this signification from the custom of *bracing* or *coupling* two dogs, or pieces of game together.

**BUFF**, a sort of leather prepared from the skin of the *Buffalo*, used for waist belts, pouches, &c.

**BUFF**, the colour of *buff* leather, that is, light yellow.

**BUTT**, a large cask or barrel.

**BUTT**, the mark to be *aimed at*; a person at whom jests are *aimed* or directed.

**BUTT**, to strike with the head.

**CASE**, that which holds or covers something else; as a book-*case*, a pillow-*case*.

**CASE**, state or condition of things; as a *hard case*.

**CASE**, at law; put for **CAUSE**.

**CASHIER**, the person who has charge of the *cash*.

**CASHIER**, to make void; to dismiss from office.

**CAST**, to throw with the hand; to throw away; to throw or pour into a mould or form.

**CAST** (the thing moulded or formed), a model, shape, or form. Compare *Mould*, p. 69.

**CHASE**, to hunt, to pursue, to drive away.

**CHASE** (put for **ENCHASE**), to set in a *case* or frame, as a precious stone in gold; to adorn by embossed or raised work.

**CLUB**, a heavy stick, thicker at one end than the other; one of the four suits of cards.

## VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

**CLUB**, to contribute to a common expense in settled proportions.<sup>1</sup>

**CLUB**, an association or society; as the *Yacht Club*.

**COMB**, an instrument for adjusting the hair.

**COMB**, the crest of a cock; so called from its fancied resemblance to a *comb*.<sup>2</sup>

**COMB**, the cavities in which bees deposit their honey.

**CONSISTENCY**, uniformity or agreement with self.

**CONSISTENCY**, degree of denseness or rarity; as boiled into the *consistency* of syrup.

**CORN**, seeds or *grains* which grow in ears, not in pods; grain unreaped.

**CORN**, to sprinkle or throw *grains* of salt on meat; and hence, to salt slightly.

**CORN**, an excrescence on the foot, of a *corneous* or horny substance.

**COUNT**, to reckon or *compute*; any thing summed up or reckoned, as a *count* in an indictment.

**COUNT**, a foreign title; an earl; originally the governor or lieutenant of a *county*.

**COUNTER**, a bench or table in a shop on which money is *counted* or received.

**COUNTER**, a piece of fictitious money used for keeping *count* or reckoning.

**COUNTER**, *contrary* to; as to *counteract*.

**COURT**, the residence of a king, or of his representative; the hall or chamber where justice is administered.

**COURT**, to solicit with *courtly* attention; to woo.

**COURT**, enclosed space before a house, an enclosure.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Club*.—"Plums and directors, Shylock and his wife,  
Will *club* their testers now to take thy life."—*Pope*.

<sup>2</sup> *Comb*.—"Because it standeth jagged like the teeth of a combe,"  
says *Minshew*.—"From its pectinated indentures."—*Johnson*.



**CRAFT, trade ;**<sup>1</sup> manual art or *handicraft*; and hence, art, artifice, *cunning*.<sup>2</sup>

**CRAFT,** a small ship (engaged in *craft* or trade).

**CRANE,** a bird with a long beak; also a *long bent tube* for drawing liquor out of casks.

**CRANE,** an engine for raising weights; so called from its overhanging shape and capacity to pick up objects.

**CROP,** to *cut short* or close; to cut or eat the tops off.

**CROP,** that which has been *cropped* or cut off; the harvest *cut down*; and hence the produce of the field.

**CROP,** the craw or first stomach of birds (which serves the same purpose with them as mastication with us).

**Cross,** a kind of gibbet; the emblem of the Christian religion; any thing that thwarts or gives annoyance; a trial of patience.

**Cross,** to lay one body, or draw one line, *across* or *athwart* another in the form of a *cross*. To *cross* the channel is to go *across* in a straight line; to *cross* a person is to thwart or *cross* him in his purpose; and a person disposed to act so, is called **CROSS** or **PERVERSE**.

**Crow,** a well-known bird.—“To pluck a *crow*,” would be to lose our labour for nothing, for crows are not eaten; and hence the phrase (which is now vulgar) came to signify to lose our time in disputing about a matter of no consequence, even if decided. This kind of disputation was called by the Romans *de lana caprina*, that is, a controversy *about goats’ wool*, or in other words, about nothing.

**Crow,** an iron bar, (with a *beak* like a crow,) used as a lever. Compare **CRANE**, a siphon or tube.

<sup>1</sup> *Craft*.—“And because he was of the same *craft*, he abode with them, and wrought.”—*Acts* xviii. 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Cunning*.—“If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her *cunning*.”—*Psalms* cxxxvii.

**CROW**, as a cock, and hence to *crow* or triumph over.

**DAM**, the mother of an animal. *Dame* is another form of the same word, and was formerly used in the same sense (*mother*).<sup>1</sup>

**DAM**, a bank to confine water.

**DATE** of a letter, that is, the time when it was given from under our hands; the time of any event.

**DATE**, the fruit of the *date-tree* (a species of palm).

**DEAL**, to divide, share, or parcel out; as to *deal* cards.

**DEAL**, a division, *share*, or quantity; as a great *deal*, that is, a great *share* or portion.

**DEAL**, fir or pine planks (perhaps so called from being *dealed* or *divided* equally from the trunk; as cards from the *pack*).

**DEAL**, to trade or traffic; but properly to *retail* or sell in small *portions* or quantities.

**DEAR**, expensive or costly; much prized or valued.

**DARLING**, formerly *dearling*, means *little dear*; as *gosling* means *little goose*, &c.

**DEAR**, a term of *endearment*, implying highly valued or esteemed.

**DECK**, to cover; to clothe; to adorn—in the last sense perhaps put for *decorate*.

**DECK**, the floor of a ship (that which *covers* the hull).

**DESERT**, that which one has *deserved* or merited. (It is formed thus, *deserved*, *deserv'd*, **DESERT**.)<sup>2</sup>

**DESERT**, to forsake or leave *deserted*.

**DIET**, an assembly; as the German *Diet*, held for enacting laws, and *regulating the mode* of government.

<sup>1</sup> In *Paradise Lost* Eve is called "universal *Dame*."

"Not my *deserts*, but what I shall *deserve*,"—*Rich. III.*

**DIET**, food or *regimen* regulated by the rules of medicine;<sup>1</sup> and hence, food generally.

**DRAW**, to drag or *draw* along; as a horse does a car.

**DRAW** (that is, the brush or pencil along the paper), to delineate or portray.

**ENGROSS**, to take the *gross* or whole; to monopolize.<sup>2</sup>

**ENGROSS**, to copy in *gross*, or large characters; as in records or law writings.<sup>3</sup>

**EXPRESS**, to *press out*; to utter or send out words; to pronounce or declare.

**EXPRESS**, to *send out* or off speedily; a message so sent.

**FAIR**, a fixed or stated market for buyers and sellers.

**FAIR**, pleasing to the eye or mind; as a *fair* lady, a *fair* day, *fair* conduct; also, favourable; as a *fair* wind.

**FELLOW**, one of the same society; as a *fellow* of college; and hence, an *equal*, a *match*; as one glove is said to be the *fellow* of the other. This word is also used in contempt; as *companion*<sup>4</sup> formerly was.

**FILE**, a *thread* of wire on which papers are strung to keep them in order; a catalogue or roll; a *line* or rank of soldiers.—To *file* a bill is, to put it on the *file* of the court for trial in due order.

**FILE**, an iron or steel instrument for rasping.

**FILE**,<sup>5</sup> formerly used as **DEFILE** now is. (Now obsolete.)

<sup>1</sup> "To fast like one that takes *diet*," (that is, to abstain like one confined to a *prescribed regimen*.)—*Shakspeare*.

<sup>2</sup> "All our praises why should lords *engross*?  
Rise, honest Muse, and sing the man of Ross."

<sup>3</sup> "A clerk foredoom'd his father's soul to cross,  
Who pens a stanza when he should *engross*."—*Pope*.

<sup>4</sup> "Away! scurvy *companion*."—*Shakspeare*.

<sup>5</sup> "For Banquo's issue have I *filed* my mind;  
For them the gracious Duncan have I murdered."

**FILLET**, (*a little thread*.) a slight bandage;<sup>1</sup> a chaplet or *band* round the head.

**FILLET**, the thick part of a leg of veal; so called from being usually trussed with a *fillet* or slight bandage.

**FLAG**, the colours or ensign of a ship, &c.

**FLAG**, to hang loose; to droop; to grow spiritless.

**FLAG**, a water plant with a broad *drooping* leaf.

**FLAG**, a *broad* kind of stone used for smooth pavement.

**FOLD**, a double or plait. *Twenty-fold* means twenty doubled, or twice the number. Hence *manifold*, that is, *many* doubled, or very numerous.

**FOLD**, a place in which sheep are (*enfolded*) enclosed.

**FOOT**, as the *foot* of a man; the *foot* of a table; the *foot* (or *lower* part) of a mountain.

**FOOT**, a measure of twelve inches, such being the supposed length of the human *foot*.—See *Nail*, p. 69.

**FORGE**, to beat with the hammer into a particular *shape* or form; to make or form.

**FORGE**, to *fabricate* or counterfeit a writing in imitation of the original; as to *forge* a note, to *forge* a signature.

**FOUND**, to lay the *ground-work* or *foundation*; to build or establish; as to *found* a city.

**FOUND**, to form by pouring molten metal into a mould, as in a *foundry* (instead of *founding* metals, we now say *casting*).<sup>2</sup>

**FRET**, to wear away by rubbing; to wear or eat away; as “a moth *fretteth* a garment.”

<sup>1</sup> “What with *fillets* of roses, and *fillets* of veal,  
Things *garni* with lace, and things *garni* with eel.”  
*Fudge Family*.

<sup>2</sup> “A second multitude,  
With wondrous art, *founded* the massy ore.”—*Milton*.

- FRET**, to tease, to vex; to irritate or make angry.  
**FRET**, in architecture, raised and ornamented work.
- FRY**, to dress food in a frying-pan.  
**FRY**, a swarm or crowd of young fishes.
- GAME**, *sport* or amusement of any kind; as a *game* or match at football.
- GAME**, to play (as a *gamester* or *gambler*) high.
- GAME**, animals, as partridges and hares, which, by being shot or hunted, are said to afford *game* or sport to persons who are called *sportsmen*.
- GIN**, a snare or trap (an abbreviation of *Engine*).
- GIN**, an abbreviation of *Geneva*.
- GRAIN**, a single *seed* of corn; and hence, any thing very minute or small; as a *grain* of salt.—See *Corn*, page 60.
- GRAIN** (like *scruple*, which originally meant a little stone), a *small* weight. The **GRAIN** of a body means the *particles* of which it is composed; and hence, the *texture* of cloth; the temper or *constitution* of the mind.
- GRATE**, a range of bars, or frame of iron; as a *grate* for fire, the *grating* of a window.
- GRATE**, to rub against a rough, uneven surface, as to *grate* ginger; to make a harsh, *grating* sound.
- GRAVE**, to engrave; to carve on a hard substance.
- GRAVE**, (a hole *graved* or *scooped*<sup>1</sup> out) for the dead.
- GRAVE**, *heavy*, serious, solemn.
- GRAZE**, to crop or feed on grass.
- GRAZE**, to take the tops of the hair off in passing, as a bullet from a gun; to touch the skin slightly in passing. Hence the expressions, the bullet *grazed* his whiskers, the bullet *grazed* his arm.

---

<sup>1</sup> "He died—and they unlocked his chain,  
 And scooped for him a hollow GRAVE."

HAIL, drops of rain frozen while falling.

HAIL, to wish *health*, to SALUTE; to call to. HALE, *healthy*, and HEAL, to make *hale* or *healthy*, are different forms of the same word.

HAMPER, a large basket used for package.

HAMPER, to put obstacles in one's way, to clog or impede, to embarrass.

HIND, the female of the red deer or stag.

HIND, a peasant, a rustic, a boor.

HIND, as *hind* legs, *behind*. Hence, HINDER, to keep *behind* or back, to obstruct. Compare to FORWARD.

JET, a beautiful *black* fossil. Hence, the expression, "as black as jet."

JET, a spout or shoot of water; to *jut* out or project.

KIND, species or sort, as *mankind*; *manner* or way.

KIND (fond of one's *kind*<sup>2</sup> or *kin*), congenial, benevolent. Compare HUMANE, that is, becoming (or having the feelings of) a *human* being.

LEFT (that which is *leaved*, *leav'd*, *left*), not taken; quitted, abandoned.

LEFT, as the *left* hand, that is, the hand which is (*leaved*) *left* or not used.

LETTER, one of the characters of the alphabet.

LETTER, an epistle (or message communicated by *letters* or written characters).

LIGHT, luminous matter, as the *light* of the sun, the *light* of a candle. Hence, LIGHT, to kindle or produce *light*, as to *light* the fire.

<sup>1</sup> Forward (put for *foreward*), to bring before or in front; to advance or promote.

<sup>2</sup> Hence, KINDLESS, unnatural; as "*kindless* villain," applied by Hamlet to his uncle, the murderer of his father. Hence, also, KINDLY, natural; as "the *kindly* fruits of the earth."

**LIGHT**, not heavy ; unsteady ; not regular in conduct.

**LIGHT**, to come down or settle upon ; as to *light* from a carriage ; to *light* upon one's feet.

**LIGHT**, to happen or *light* upon by chance ; to *light* as birds ; to *light* (or **ALIGHT**) as from a carriage.

**LIGHTEN**, to make *light* or less heavy.

**LIGHTEN**, to *enlighten* or illumine ; to flash as *lightning*.

**LIME**, viscous or sticky matter, as bird-*lime* ; mortar or *cement* used in building.

**LIME**, a small species of lemon.

**LIME**, the linden-tree.

**LINE**, a string or cord ; any thing extended like a *line* ; as the equinoctial *line*, a *line* of poetry, a *line* of soldiers, a *line* of conduct. Hence, also, *outline*, *lineament*, *delineate*, *lineal*, *lineage*, &c.

**LINE**, to put *lining* (properly *linen*) into clothes.

**LINK**, a single ring of a chain ; any thing connecting ; as a *link* in the evidence ; *linking* arm and arm.

**LINK**, a torch, a light. Hence, *link-boy*.

**LITTER**, a portable *bed* or couch ; a palanquin.

**LITTER**, straw, because used for the *bedding* of horses and other animals.

**LITTER**, to scatter things carelessly about like *litter*.

**LITTER**, a brood of young ; as the *litter* of a pig, that is, the number farrowed in the *litter*.

**LOCK**, a tuft ; as a *lock* of wool, a *lock* of hair.

**LOCK**, an instrument composed of *springs* and *bolts*, used to fasten, shut up, or confine ; as the *lock* of a door, the *lock* of a canal, the *lock* of a gun.

**LONG**, as a *long* journey, a *long* time.

**LONG**, to desire earnestly (to think the time *long* till we possess the object).

**Lot**, a die, or any thing used in deciding chances; as to cast *lots*; to draw *lots*.

**Lot**, that which comes to any one as his chance; fortune or state assigned; as a happy *lot*; a hard *lot*.

**Lot**, a parcel of goods, as if drawn by *lot*.

**Lot**, a proportion of taxes; as to pay scot and *lot*.

**MAIL**, a coat of steel *network*; a bag (properly one made of *meshes*, like an angler's casting net, or a lady's *reticule*).

**MAIL-COACH** or **MAIL-PACKET**, the coach or packet which carries or conveys the *mail* or post *bags*.

**MATCH**, a contest; a game; also (because the contending parties are supposed to be equal) one that is *equal* or suitable to another; as John and his wife are well *matched*; these gloves do not *match*. Hence, *matchless*, without an *equal* or *match*.

**MATCH**, any thing used for igniting; as a small chip of wood dipped in melted sulphur.

**MEAN**, the *middle* or medium; as "the golden *mean*."

**MEAN**,<sup>1</sup> *middling* (and hence, not high); low, base. In the *meantime* means the *intermediate* time.

**MEAN**, to purpose or intend; to signify.

**MEET**, to come face to face; to come together.

**MEET**,<sup>2</sup> *convenient*; proper, suitable.

**MINUTE**, a small or *minute* portion of time.

**MINUTE**, a *short* or brief note.

**MOOR**, a marsh or bog.

**MOOR**, to fasten by anchors.

**MOOR**, an African, properly a native of *Morocco*.

<sup>1</sup> "And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled."—*Isaiah* v. 15.

<sup>2</sup> "It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man."—*Eccles.* i.



**MORTAR**, a vessel in which things are pounded or brayed together; and hence **MORTAR**, cement used in building, because the sand, lime, &c., are mixed and blended together as if in a *mortar*.

**MORTAR**, a *short, wide* cannon for throwing bombs (so called from having some resemblance in shape to an apothecary's *mortar*).

**MOULD**, fine, soft earth. Hence, **MOULDER**, to turn to *mould* or dust; to crumble.

**MOULD**, a form or shape (usually made of *mould* or clay) in which things are cast or modelled.

**MOULD**, to grow *mouldy* or musty.

**NAIL**, a *sharp* spike of metal.

**NAIL**, of the finger. Hence, **NAIL**, a measure (from the second joint of the finger to the end of the *nail*) of two inches and a quarter. *Hand* and *Foot* are also used to denote measure.—See *Foot*, p. 64.

**PALE**, wan, whitish, dim.

**PALE**, a stake; an enclosure formed by *stakes*; any enclosure; a district, jurisdiction, or boundary; as “within the *pale*,” “beyond the *pale*.”

**PALM**, the inner part or *palm* of the hand; a *hand* or measure of four inches.—Compare *Foot* and *Nail*.

**PALM**, a tree; so called because its leaves, when expanded, have some resemblance to the *palm* or open hand; and because the branches of this tree were worn by conquerors, **PALM** came to signify *victory*, triumph.

**PALM**, to conceal in the *palm* of the hand, as jugglers and hence, to impose upon by fraud.

**PARTIAL**, pertaining only to a *part*; as a *partial* eclipse of the sun.

**PARTIAL**, inclined to a particular *part*; as John is too *partial* to James, that is, too much disposed to take his *part*, whether right or wrong.

**PENON**, a *long* pole; a roost for birds; a measuring *rod*, a measure of five yards and a half.

**PARCH**, to light or settle upon a *perch* or bough.

**PERCH**, a kind of fish.

**PIKE**, a lance or spear used by foot soldiers.

**PIKE**, a voracious fish (perhaps so called from the *sharpness* of his snout).

**PITCH**, the resin of the pine inspissated; tar. Hence, the expression, "as *black* as pitch."

**PITCH**, to fix; as to *pitch* the tents.

**PITCH**, to throw headlong, to throw or cast forward.

**PITCH**, a certain degree of elevation; as at the highest *pitch* of the voice.

**POACH**, to boil slightly; as to *poach* eggs.

**POACH**, to (*poke*) bag or steal game.

**PORT**, a gate or entrance; a harbour. **PORT-HOLES** in a ship of war are the apertures or *doors* through which the guns are put out.

**PORT**,<sup>1</sup> *bearing*, carriage, mien, demeanour.

**PORT** (wine), an abbreviation of *Oporto*.

**PORTER**, a *gate* or door keeper.

**PORTER**, one who *carries* loads for hire.

**PORTER**, strong beer—the favourite drink of *porters*.

**POUND**, a *weight*; and because a *pound* of silver was formerly coined into *twenty* shillings, *twenty* shillings are still called a *pound*, though they are now only about one-third of that weight.

**POUND**, to beat or bruise with something *weighty*.

**POUND**, to *impound*, as to *pound* cattle.

**RANGE**, to set in a *rank* or row, to dispose in proper order, to *arrange*.

**RANGE**, to rove at large.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Pride in his *port*, defiance in his eye."—*Goldsmith*.

**RANK**, overgrown, luxuriant, rampant.

**RANK**, strong-scented, *rancid*.

**RANK**, a row or line; a range of subordination; a degree of dignity; high life.

**REAR**, to raise up to bring up, to breed.

**REAR**, to rise up on the hind legs, as a horse.

**REAR** (or **REEF**), that which is behind or backwards; as the rear rank.

**REAR** (or **BARE**), raw, underdone.

**ROCK**, a vast mass of stone fixed in the earth; and because places of defence are usually founded upon a rock, the term, particularly in Scripture, has been used to denote a defence or protection; as "the rock of Israel."

**ROCK**, to shake, to agitate; as to rock a cradle.

**SABLE**, a little animal; the skin of this animal (which is dark and glossy).

**SABLE**, dark, black; as the *sable* night.—Compare the figurative applications of *Jet* and *Pitch*.

**SCALE**, a ladder; also a figure (so called from having some resemblance to a ladder) in maps exhibiting the proportions between the *represented* and *actual* distances. Hence the expressions, "on a grand scale," "on a small scale."

**SCALE**, to ascend by ladders; as to scale the walls.

**SCALE**, as the scale of a fish; the scale of a balance.

**SCALE**, to pare or peel off in thin particles like scales.

**SET**, to place; to place or put in order; as to set a watch, to set a razor, to set the house in order.

**SET**, a number of things (set down together) suited to each other; as a set of china, a set of fire irons.

**SHAFT**, an arrow; any thing long and straight; as the shaft of a car, the shaft of a weapon.

**SHAFT**, a narrow, deep, perpendicular pit, or opening into a mine; as the *shaft* of a mine.

**SHOAL**, a *shallow* or sandbank.

**SHOAL**, a great number or body; as a *shoal* of herrings.

**SOLE**, a flat fish; so called from its similarity to the *sole* of the foot, or the *sole* of a shoe.

**SOLE**, only or entire; as "*sole* partner of my soul."

**SOUND**, any thing audible, a noise.

**SOUND**, a shallow sea—such as may be *sounded*<sup>1</sup> with the plummet; as the *Sound* of Denmark. Hence **SOUND**, to try, to examine; as, have you *sounded* him on the subject?

**SOUND**, healthy, sane; wise; uninjured; as a *sound* mind in a *sound* body; safe and *sound*.

**SPRING**, to shoot up unexpectedly or *imperceptibly*, as plants; to *spring* up suddenly, as an elastic body when the pressure is removed; to *spring* or leap upon, as a wild beast on its prey.

**SPRING**, the season in which plants, &c., *spring* up.

**SPRING**, a well of water *springing* up out of the ground.

**STAKE**, a strong *stick* or post *stuck* or fixed in the ground.

**STAKE**, a wager or pledge—*deposited* or fixed to await the event; and hence, chance, risk, hazard.

**STERN**, (the *steering*-place,) the hind part of a ship.

**STERN**, austere, harsh.

**STICK**, (a long, slender piece of wood,) a staff.

**STICK**, to fasten or *pin against*; to adhere to.

**STOCK**, the trunk or *stem* of a tree; so called from being *stuck* or fixed in the ground.

**STOCK**, a family or race, in allusion to the stem of a tree.

**STOCK**, a stiff band or cravat in which the neck seems to be *stuck* or fixed.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sound*. See Acts xxvii, 28, for an illustration.

**STOCK**, fixed quantity or store of any thing ; as *stock* or capital in trade.

**STOCK**, that part of a musket or gun in which the barrel is *stuck* or fixed.

**STOCKS**, a place of confinement in which the legs of offenders are *stuck*.

**STOCKS**, the frame or timber in which ships are *stuck* or fixed while building.

**STOCKS**, the public Funds.

**STRAIN**, to squeeze or press ; to press too much or violently ; to force or constrain. Hence, to *strain* one's ankle ; to *strain* a point.

**STRAIN**, a song or note ; a style or manner of speaking.

**TALENT**, a weight or sum of money.

**TALENT** (from the parable of the *Talents*), a natural gift ; a faculty or power.

**TAPER**, a wax candle ; a light.

**TAPER**, (formed like a *taper*,) conical ; slender.

**TENDER**, soft, delicate.

**TENDER** (to extend the arm), to offer.

**TENDER** (put for ATTENDER), a small vessel which attends upon the fleet, &c.

**USHER**, one who stands at the *door* for the purpose of introducing strangers or visitors.

**USHER**, an under teacher, or one who introduces or initiates young scholars in the elements of learning.

**UTTER**, outer, outward, extreme ; as *uttermost*.

**UTTER**, (to give out words,) to speak ; (to give out or circulate ; as to utter base coin,) to publish ; to vend.

**VAULT**, an *arched* cellar.

**VAULT**,<sup>1</sup> to leap in an *arched* or circular direction.

<sup>1</sup> "The fiery darts in flaming volleys flew,  
And, flying, vaulted either host with fire."—Milton.

## WORDS FOR EXERCISE.

[The pupils should be required to give the different meanings or applications of each of the following words.]

Address	Drill	Mace	Rest
Air	Dun	Mangle	Ring
Apparent	Elder	Meal	Rue
Art	Entertain	Mint	Rush
Ball	Exact	Mole	Sack
Bank	Fare	Must	Sage
Bark	Figure	Nap	Sash
Baste	Fine	Nervous	Seal
Beam	Firm	Oblige	Season
Bear	Fit	Order	See
Become	Flock	Ounce	Shed
Beetle	Foil	Page	Shrub
Bill	Founder	Pall	Size
Billet	Ground	Patient	Spirit
Boot	Habit	Peak	Steep
Bound	Hide	Pen	Still
Brasier	Host	Pet	Succeed
Brook	Hue	Pile	Suit
Bugle	Jar	Pinion	Swallow
Calf	Kennel	Pole	Table
Cape	Kite	Post	Tack
Card	Lap	Prefer	Tense
Cataract	Lawn	Prune	Till
Charge	Lay	Pulse	Toll
Collation	League	Punch	Tone
Corporal	Lean	Pupil	Treat
Crab	Let	Quarter	Tumbler
Cricket	Lie	Race	Turtle
Crown	Like	Rail	Vice
Die	List	Rent	Yard

## EXERCISES IN ORTHOGRAPHY.

The chief difficulties in orthography arise from the irregular sounds of the letters in some words, and their silence in others.

In the Introduction to the author's Dictionary the regular and irregular sounds of the letters are fully explained,<sup>1</sup> to which the learner can refer.

## IRREGULAR SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS.

A.	Cambridge	Were	Finale
Are	Thames	Clerk	Rationale
Bade	Furnace	Sergeant	
Have	Palace <sup>2</sup>	Derby	I.
Halve	Image	Berkley	Give
Salve	Village <sup>2</sup>	Acme	Live
Shall	Climate	Anemone	Bird <sup>2</sup>
Mall	Primate <sup>2</sup>	Apostrophe	Dirt
Pall-mall		Catastrophe	First
Ancient	E.	Epitome	Sir
Angel	Ere	Hyperbole	Stir
Chamber	There	Recipe	Third
Cambric	Where	Simile	Thirty

<sup>1</sup> Both the *regular* and *irregular* sounds of the letters are given in the Dictionary under each vowel, diphthong, and consonant in alphabetical order. As an exercise the learner should be required to state what would be the regular sound in each of the following cases.

<sup>2</sup> And in all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ae*, *age*, and *ate*.—See page 113, No. 10.

<sup>3</sup> In words of this class the present tendency is, to give *t* its own short *unaccented* sound, instead of short *ũ* or *ě*; as in *birth*, *wirth*, *virtue*, *girl*, *squirt*.

Thirst	Respite	Coney	None
Fir	Definite	Con'jure	Nothing
Birch	Opposite	Constable	One
Dirk	Motive	Covenant	Onion
Flirt	Olive <sup>s</sup>	Cover	Other
Squirt	Primitive	Covert	Oven
Spirit	Intuitive <sup>s</sup>	Covert	Plover
Antique		Covey	Pomegranate
Caprice	O.	Cozen	Pommel
Chagrin <sup>1</sup>	Above	Discomfit	Shove
Minion <sup>2</sup>	Affront	Done	Shovel
Pinion	Among	Doth	Sloven
Auxiliary	Amongst	Dost	Smother
Incendiary	Attorney	Dove	Some
Notice	Bomb	Dozen	Somerset
Justice	Bombard	Dromedary	Son
Artifice	Borough	Front	Sovereign
Benefice <sup>s</sup>	Brother	Glove	Sponge
Fertile	Cochineal	Govern	Stomach
Servile <sup>s</sup>	Colander	Honey	Thorough
Juvenile	Colour	Hover	Ton
Mercantile	Come	Love	Tongue
Famine	Comely	Lover	Word
Engine	Comfit	Monday	Work
Discipline	Comfort	Money	Wonder
Genuine <sup>s</sup>	Company	Monger	World
Practise	Compass	Mongrel	Worry
Promise <sup>s</sup>	Comrade	Monk	Worse
Advertise	Combat	Monkey	Worship
Disfranchise	Comfrey	Month	Wort
Granite	Conduit	Mother	Worth

<sup>1</sup> See under No. 6, page 112, for other words of this class.

<sup>2</sup> *Minion*. In certain situations it takes the sound of *initial y*. See under Y in the Dictionary, page v.

<sup>3</sup> And in all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ice, ile, ine, ise, ite, and ius*.—See page 115, No. 12.



Ado	Wolf	Butcher	Sugar
Do	Woman	Cuckoo	Brute
Move	Wolsey	Cushion	Intrude
Movement		Full	Prudent
Movable	U.	Pudding	Rude
Prove	Bull	Pull	Ruby
Approval	Bulfinch	Pullet	True
Improvable	Bullet	Pulley	Bury
Lose	Bullion	Pulpit	Busy
Who	Bulwark	Push	Business
Tomb	Bush	Puss	Burial
Bosom	Bushel	Put	Canterbury

## IRREGULAR SOUNDS OF THE DIPHTHONGS.

Æ.	AU.		
Aphæresis	Aunt	Draught	Dearth
Diæresis	Askaunt	Draughts	Dread
Cæsarea	Askaunce	Gauge	Dreamt
Dædalus	Craunch	Gauger	Earl
	Daunt	Hautboy	Early
	Haunt	Hautgout	Earn
AI.	Gaunt	Cauliflower	Earth
Again	Gauntlet	Laurel	Earnest
Against	Haunch	Laudanum	Endeavour
Said	Jaundice		Feather
Saith	Jaunt	EA.	Head
Wainscot	Launch	Bread	Health
Waistcoat	Laundress	Breadth	Heard
Plaid	Laundry	Breakfast	Hearse
Plaister	Maund	Breast	Heather
Raillery	Paunch	Breath	Heaven
Aisle	Saunders	Cleanly	Heavy
Quay	Saunter	Cleanse	Instead
Captain	Saunterer	Dead	Jealous
Fountain	Taunt	Dealt	Jealousy
Villain	Laugh	Deaf	Lead
Britain <sup>1</sup>		Death	Leant

<sup>1</sup> And all unaccented syllables ending in *ain*.—See page 114.

Learn	Zealous	Reindeer	Scutcheon
Leather	Bear	Skein	Escutcheon
Leaven	Bearer	Their	Pigeon
Meadow	Break	Veil	Widgeon
Meant	Forbear	Vein	Geography
Measure	Forswear	Weigh	Geometry
Pearl	Great	Weighty	Theory
Peasant	Greater	Height	
Pheasant	Greatest	Sleight	EW
Pleasant	Pear	Heifer	Sew
Pleasure	Steak	Nonpareil	Sewer
Read	Swear	Forfeit	Shrewsbury
Ready	Swearer	Foreign	Sewer
Realm	Tear	Sovereign	Sewerage
Rehearse	Wear		
Seamstress	Wearer	EO.	EY.
Search	Heart	People	Key
Spread	Hearten	Jeopardy	Ley
Stead	Hearth	Leopard	Barley
Steady	Hearken	Feoff	Valley
Stealth		Feod	Attorney <sup>1</sup>
Stealthy	EI.	Yeoman	
Sweat	Deign	Yeomanry	IE.
Thread	Eight	George	Friend
Threat	Feign	Georgic	Kerchief
Threaten	Feint	Galleon	Handkerchief
Treachery	Freight	Surgeon	Mischief
Tread	Heinous	Sturgeon	Mischievous
Treadle	Heir	Bourgeon	Sieve
Treasure	Heiress	Bludgeon	Die
Wealth	Inveigh	Dudgeon	Lie
Wealthy	Neigh	Gudgeon	Pie
Weapon	Neighbour	Dungeon	Piebald
Weather	Obeisance	Luncheon	Tie
Yearn	Reign	Puncheon	Vie
Zealot	Rein	Truncheon	Fiery

<sup>1</sup> And all unaccented syllables ending in *ey*.—See page 114, No. 10.

OA.	Mourn	Tough	Tourmaline
Groat	Poultice	Toughness	Uncouth
Broad	Poultry	Touch	You
Abroad	Poulterer	Touchy	Your
Cupboard	Pour	Young	Youth
	Resource	Youngster	Would
OE.	Shoulder	Yunker	Wound
Canoe	Smoulder	Accoutre	Besought
Shoe	Soul	Amour	Bought
Does ( <i>doth</i> )	Source	Bouquet	Brought
Doe	Thorough	Bouse	Fought
Foe	Though	Bousy	Methought
Hoe	Adjourn	Capouch	Nought
Toe	Bourgeon	Cartouch	Ought
Asafoetida	Chough	Contour	Sought
	Country	Could	Thought
OU.	Couple	Croup	Wrought
Although	Courage	Croupier	Cough
Borough	Courteous	Gout ( <i>goo</i> )	Trough
Bourn	Cousin	Group	Lough
Coulter	Enough	Paramour	Shough
Course	Flourish	Ragout	
Court	Gournet	Rendezvous	OW.
Courtier	Housewife	Rouge	Below
Concourse	Journal	Route	Bestow
Discourse	Journey	Routine	Blow
Dough	Journeyman	Should	Bow
Doughy	Joust	Soup	Crow
Four	Nourish	Sou, Sous	Flow
Fourteen	Rough	Surtout	Flown
Furlough	Roughness	Through	Glow
Intercourse	Scourge	Toupee }	Grow
Mould	Slough <sup>1</sup>	Toupet }	Grower
Mouldy	Southern	Tour	Grown
Moult	Southerly	Tourist	Growth

<sup>1</sup> *Slough*; that is, when it means the cast skin of a serpent.

Know	Stow	Guerdon	Guinea
Known	Throw	Conquer	Guitar
Low	Thrown	Conqueror	Build
Lower	Trow	Coquet	Biscuit
Lowest		Etiquette	Circuit
Mow	UA.	Masquerade	Conduit
Mower	Guard	Dialogue	Harlequin
Owe	Guardian	Demagogue	Bruise
Own	Guarantee	Catalogue	Cruise
Owner	Quadrille		Fruit
Row	Piquant	UI.	Nuisance
Rower	Victuals	Guide	Recruit
Show	Antigua	Guidance	Juice
Slow		Guild	Sluice
Sow	UE.	Guile	Suit
Sown	Guess	Guise	Suitable
Snow	Guest	Guilt	Pursuit

## EXAMPLES OF SILENT LETTERS.

B	Doubtful	Victuals	Deign
Climb	Doubtless	Victualler	Feign
Comb	Redoubt		Reign
Crumb	Redoubted	CH.	Foreign
Dumb	Subtle	Drachm	Sovereign
Jamb	Subtlety	Schedule	Sign
Lamb		Schism	Assign
Limb	C.	Yacht	Assignee
Numb	Abscess		Assignment
Thumb	Abscind	G.	Consign
Tomb	Scene	Gnat	Consignee
Catacombs	Scent	Gnaw	Consignment
Hecatomb	Sceptre	Gnash	Design
Debt	Scimitar	Gnarl	Ensign
Debtor	Scissors	Gnome	Resign
Indebted	Indict	Gnomen	Arraign
Doubt	Indictment	Gnostics	Campaign

Resign	Furlough	Fought	Rhinoceros
Benign	Neighbour	Thought	Rhine
Condign	Thorough	Wrought	Rhomb
Malign	Plough		Rhubarb
Impugn	Slough	H.	Rhyme
Oppugn	Straight	Heir	Rhythm
Poignant	Eight	Heiress	Catarrh
Poignancy	Height	<i>Herb</i> <sup>1</sup>	Myrrh
Seignior	Weight	<i>Herbage</i>	Dishabille
Cognisance	Blight	Honest	Shepherd
Phlegm	Bright	Honesty	Diphthong
Apophthegm	Delight	Honor	Triphthong
Diaphragm	Fight	Honorable	Asthma
Paradigm	Flight	Honorary	Naphtha
	Fright	<i>Hospital</i>	Isthmus
GH.	Light	Hostler	Thomas
Aghast	Might	Hour	Thames
Ghost	Night	<i>Humble</i>	
Gherkin	Plight	<i>Humbleness</i>	K.
Burgh	Right	Humour	Knack
Burgher	Sight	Humorous	Knapsack
Although	Slight	Humorsome	Knave
Dough	Tight	Ah	Knavery
High	Wright	Elijah	Knavish
Nigh	Aught	Sirrah	Knead
Neigh	Caught	Sarah	Knee
Sigh	Fraught	Micah	Kneel
Thigh	Naught	Rhapsody	Knew
Inveigh	Taught	Rhetoric	Knife
Weigh	Ought	Rhetorical	Knight
Though	Bought	Rheum	Knit
Through	Brought	Rheumatic	Knives
Borough	Sought	Rheumatism	Knob

<sup>1</sup> In the words printed in *Italics*, the *h* is often pronounced by persons who are considered correct speakers.

Knock	Falcon	Psalter	W.
Knoll	Almond	Psendo	Wrap
Knot	Auln	Pshaw	Wrought
Know	Alms	Psyche	Wreak
Knowledge	Balm	Corps	Wreath
Knuckle	Calm	Raspberry	Wrench
	Palm	Sempstress	Wren
L.	Palmer	Redemption	Wrestle
Could	Palmy	Receipt	Wrest
Would	Qualm	Ptisan	Wreck
Should	Salmon	Ptolemy	Wretched
Chaldron	Malmsay	Prompt	Wring
Calf		Tempt <sup>1</sup>	Wrinkle
Half	N.	Empty	Wriggle
Halfpenny	Autumn	Symptom	Wright
Behalf	Column	Sumptuous	Wrist
Halve	Condemn	Sumptuary	Writ
Salve	Contemn		Write
Balk	Hymn	S.	Writer
Calk	Limn	Aisle	Wrote
Chalk	Solemn	Isle	Wrong
Stalk		Island	Wrung
Walk	P.	Demesne	Wry
Talk	Psalm	Puisne	Answer
Folk	Psalmist	Viscount	Sword
Yolk	Psalmody	Viscountess	Towards

REGULAR AND IRREGULAR SOUNDS PROMISCU-  
OUSLY ARRANGED FOR EXERCISE.

Bare; are; gave, have; made, bade; valve, salve, halve; tall, shall, wall, mall; paltry, palace; falcon, falcated, walnut, Alps, although, Albion, Pall-mall; blab, swab; arm, warm, harm, swarm; that, what.

Mart, thwart; bard, ward; harp, warp; ran, wan;

<sup>1</sup> *Tempt*.—Colloquially the *p* is not pronounced in such words; but on all grave or solemn occasions it should be heard.

match, watch; barrel, quarrel; waver, water; anger, danger; anchor, ancient, angle, angel; clamber, chamber; camphor, cambric, Cambridge; deface, preface, solace, grimace; chase, purchase; enrage, courage; ingrate, private, inmate, climate.

Me, the; ere, here, there, mere, where; jerk, Berkeley, perk, clerk; serge, sergeant; herb, Derby; mile, simile, tome, epitome, ale, finale.

Five, give, hive, live, alive, motive; firm, first, shirt, dirt, twirl, girl, girth, birth, bird, third; advice, novice, caprice, suffice, office, police; servile, defile, profile; grin, chagrin; decline, combine, engine, machine; promise, premise; respite, despite, granite; basin, bombasin; valid, invalid; basis, glacis.

Cove, dove, love, move; bomb, tomb, rhomb; borrow, borough; dome, come, cone, done, gone; donkey, monkey; bone, none, one, tone; drove, prove, shove; hovel, shovel; tome, some; cord, word; sorry, worry; dose, lose, hose; no, do; blossom, bosom.

Bulk, bulwark, bulge, bullion; brush, bush; bureau, bury, burlesque, burial; bustle, busy, buskin, business; fulfil, fulsome, fulness, fulminate; puddle, pudding; put, putty; suggest, sugar.

Gain, again, bargain, maintain; aid, said; faith, saith; swain, wain, wainscot; waist, waistcoat; paid, plaid; sailor, rail, raillery, aisle; fault, aunt, vaunt, laurel, laugh, gauge, hautboy; plead, bread; heath, heather; ear, bear, earth, hearth.

Deceit, forfeit; heinous, heifer, inveigh, inveigle, neighbour, neither, freight, height, feint, sleight, nonpareil; people, jeopardy, yeoman, George, geography, galleon; sew, sewer; prey, key, convey, valley; field, fiend, friend, mischief; throat, groat, load, broad, cupboard; food, flood, brood, blood, poor, door, moor, floor.

Although, bough, chough, dough, enough, furlough, cough, hiccough, slough, tough, plough, trough, rough, hough, lough, shough, thorough, though.

WORDS ENDING IN *le*.

Words ending in *le*<sup>1</sup> are pronounced as if they ended in *el*, and hence there is a disposition to *spell* such words as they are pronounced; as *appel* for *apple*, *apostel* for *apostle*.

As a general rule it may be laid down that all the words of this class now end in *le*, except the following, and perhaps one or two others.

Angel	Chisel	Hovel	Ravel
Barrel	Cudgel	Kennel	Revel
Bevil	Damsel	Level	Rowel
Bushel	Drivel	Lintel	Shovel
Camel	Flannel	Model	Snivel
Cancel	Funnel	Morsel	Swivel
Chancel	Gospel	Novel	Tunnel
Channel	Gravel	Panel	Trammel
Chapel	Grovel	Parcel	Travel
Charnel	Hazel	Pommel	Tinsel

WORDS ENDING IN *re*.

Similar observations apply to words ending in *re*; that is, they are liable to be confounded in *spelling* with words ending in *er*.

Except the following, all the words of this class now end in *er*.<sup>2</sup>

Accoutre	Calibre	Livre	Maugre
Acre	Centre	Lucre	Massacre
Antre	Fibre	Lustre	Meagre

<sup>1</sup> See the observations on the anomalous terminations *le* and *re* in the Introduction to the author's Dictionary, page iii.

<sup>2</sup> In old authors we find *arbitre*, *diametre*, *disastre*, *disordre*, *chambre*, *chapitre*, *chartre*, *monstre*, *tigre*, &c. Milton, and even later authors, wrote *center*, *scepter*, and *sepulcher*. Pope has "*sceptered king*."—See the observations referred to in the preceding note.



Mediocre	Ochre	Saltpetre	Spectre
Metre	Ogre	Sabre	Sepulchre
Mitre	Orchestre	Sombre	Theatre
Nitre	Reconnoitre	Sceptre	Vertebre

## EXERCISES.

Abel, able; angle, angel; grapple, chapel; frizzle, chisel; medal, mettle; model, noddle; eager, meagre; enter, centre; auger, maugre; sober, sabre.

## DOUBLE SOUNDING CONSONANTS.

In the following, and similar words the middle consonant has, from the accent falling upon it, a *double* sound,<sup>1</sup> and hence there is a liability to double it in the *spelling*.

Agate	Capital	Cynic	Grovel
Alum	Cavil	Damage	Habit
Atom	Cherish	Damask	Harass
Balance	Chisel	Deluge	Havoc
Banish	City	Desert	Hazard
Baron	Civil	Develop	Homage
Bevil	Civet	Dragon	Honor
Bevy	Claret	Drivel	Honest
Bigot	Clever	Elegant	Honey
Blemish	Closet	Fagot	Hovel
Bodice	Colony	Famine	Hover
Body	Comet	Felon	Lavish
Botany	Conic	Flagon	Level
Bury	Copy	Forest	Levy
Busy	Coral	Frigate	Limit
Cabin	Cover	Frolic	Linen
Calico	Covert	Gamut	Lizard
Camel	Covet	Granite	Malice
Canon	Credit	Gravel	Manor

<sup>1</sup> See Rule II., page 89.

Many	Pity	Senate	Tepid
Medal	Pivot	Separate	Tonic
Memory	Planét.	Seraph	Topic
Melon	Polish	Sever	Travail
Menace	Prelate	Shadow	Traverse
Metal	Privy	Shekel	Travel
Merit	Provost	Sheriff	Tropic
Minute	Quiver	Sirup	Valance
Misery	Rabid	Sloven	Valid
Model	Rapid	Snivel	Valet
Modest	Ravage	Spavin	Vapid
Money	Ravel	Spigot	Venom
Moral	Rebel	Spirit	Venue
Never	Relish	Steril	Vermilion
Novel	Revel	Stomach	Very
Oven	River	Study	Vigour
Palace	Rivet	Swivel	Visit
Palate	Rigour	Talent	Vizard
Parish	Salad	Talon	Wagon <sup>1</sup>
Pavilion	Salary	Tenant	Widow
Pelican	Satin	Tenon	Wizard
Peril	Scholar	Tenor	Zenith

## EXERCISES.

Allow, alum; appointment, apartment; ballad, balance; banner, banish; city, ditty; commit, comet; dismissal, commiserate; maggot, fagot; fellow, felon; harrow, harass; linnet, linen; mallet, malice; manner, manor; meddle, medal; million, vermilion; Ellen, melon; noddle, model; pillion, pavilion; pity, pittance; bigger, rigour; gallery, salary; pennant, tenant; merri-ment, merit; wherry, very.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Wagon*. This word is now usually spelled with two *g*'s, but erroneously. There is no more reason for doubling the *g* in *wagon* than there is in *dragon*, or any similar word. This is a proof of the utility of this rule.

## PRACTICAL RULES FOR SPELLING.

I. As a general rule, *y*, when its place may be supplied by *i*, is not to be written except at the end of a word.<sup>1</sup> Hence, when *y* is advanced from that position, by the addition of a letter or syllable, it is changed into *i*. This change is exemplified by the formation of the plural of nouns; the persons, past tenses, and past participles of verbs; and the comparison of adjectives; as a *cry*, the *cries*; I *cry*, thou *cri-est*, he *cri-es* or *cri-eth*, *cri-ed*; *holy*, *holi-er*, *holi-est*. It is also exemplified by the addition of the AFFIXES or terminations, *er*, *al*, *ful*, *fy*, *less*, *ly*, *ment*, *ness*,<sup>2</sup> *able*, *ance*, *ant*, *ous*,<sup>3</sup> &c.; as *try*, *tri-er*, *tri-al*; *pity*, *piti-ful*, *piti-less*; *glory*, *glori-fy*, *glori-ous*; *holy*, *holi-ness*, *holi-day*;<sup>4</sup> *merry*, *merri-ment*; *comply*, *compli-ance*, *compli-ant*; *envy*, *envi-able*, *envi-ous*; *many*, *mani-fold*, &c.

*Exceptions.*—1. In such cases *y* retains its form when it is part of a diphthong, which occurs in all words ending in *ay*,<sup>4</sup> *ey*, *oy*, or *uy*; as in *day*, *days*; *betray*, *betrays*, *betrayed*, *betray-er*, *betray-al*; *attorney*, *attorneys*; *convey*, *conveys*, *conveyed*, *conveyance*; *boy*,

<sup>1</sup> Except in Greek and foreign words, as *system*, *tyrant*, *myrrh*, *alchemy*, &c. In these instances *y* is not the representative of *i*, but of a different letter, namely the Greek *upsilon*, or short *ü*.

<sup>2</sup> The *y* is usually retained in the following words, *dry*, *shy*, *slly*, when *ly* or *ness* is added; as *dry-ly*, *dry-ness*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> In the words *beauty*, *bounty*, *duty*, *pity*, and *plenty*, *y* has been changed into *e* before the termination *ous*; as *beauteous*, *bounteous*, *duteous*, *piteous*, and *plenteous*.

<sup>4</sup> *Lay*, *pay*, *say*, and their compounds *repay*, *unsay*, &c., follow the general rule when *ed* or *d* is added, as *laid*, *paid*, *said*, *unpaid*, *unsaid*, &c. But the exception prevails in *layer*, *payer*, *payable*, &c.

boys, boyish; destroy, destroys, destroyeth, destroyed, destroyer; buy, buys, buyeth, buyer.

2. For an obvious reason, *y* retains its form when followed by the participial termination *ing*; as in *mag-nify-ing*, *carry-ing*, *accompany-ing*.

3. For the sake of distinction, *y* is properly used for *i* in such names as *Taylor*, *Smyth*, &c.

4. In proper names pluralized, *y* retains its form, as the *Henrys*, the *Ponsonbys*.<sup>1</sup>

**EXERCISES ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.**

1. *Spell or write the plural form of each of the following nouns.*

Ally, alley, army, abbey, baby, beauty, berry, chimney, body, donkey, copy, essay, dainty, dairy, jockey, journey, daisy, eddy, kidney, fancy, ferry, turkey.

Lamprey, money, fury, hobby, gipsy, jelly, jury, monkey, lady, lily, pulley, puppy, penny, pony, joy, poppy, reply, toy, valley, ruby, study, convoy, volley.

Ability, attorney, comedy, gallery, galley, academy, effigy, apology, envoy, embassy, atrocity, turnkey, necessity, villany, propensity, magistracy, incendiary, tourney, seminary, eccentricity, whimsey.

2. *Spell or write the second and third persons, present tense,<sup>2</sup> and the present and past participle of each of the following verbs.—Or, in other words, join to each example the terminations EST, ETH, ING, and ED, making the necessary changes.*

Ally, apply, allay, carry, dry, defy, deny, pray, decay, espy, fancy, fry, defray, display, pity, convey, pry, ply, obey, essay, annoy, rally, tarry, try, survey, descry, employ, delay, supply, stray, convoy, portray, enjoy,

<sup>1</sup> The proper name *Sicily*, however, follows the general rule, as "the King of the two *Stollies*."

<sup>2</sup> The learner should note that in all regular verbs the *past tense* and *past participle* are alike.

purvey, vary, deploy, amplify, indemnify, multiply, occupy, prophesy, supply, buy, buoy, typify.

3. *Spell or write the comparative and superlative forms of each of the following adjectives.*<sup>1</sup>

Busy, easy, giddy, happy, lonely, lovely, merry, ready, greedy, silly, speedy, tidy, rosy, lively, stately, shady, lucky, noisy, lofty, lazy, clumsy, ugly, worthy.

4. *To the following words add any of the TERMINATIONS mentioned in the rule which are applicable, making the necessary changes.*

Beauty, fancy, mercy, ally, deny, comply, annoy, carry, bury, pity, busy, giddy, enjoy, greedy, ready, rely, convey, bounty, penny, duty, defy, glory, ply, play, plenty, vary, merry, lovely, silly, sprightly, stately, lazy, injury, ugly, study, harmony, employ, accompany, victory.

II. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant when they take an additional syllable beginning with a vowel.<sup>2</sup>

This rule is exemplified by the formation of the persons and participles of verbs, the comparison of adjectives, and by words formed from verbs, nouns, and adjectives by the addition of AFFIXES or terminations

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives of two or more syllables are generally compared by prefixing the adverbs *more* and *most*, or *less* and *least*. Adjectives of two syllables, however, ending in *y* or *e* may be compared either ways; that is, by *er* and *est*, or by *more* and *most*; as *BUSY*, *bustier*, *bustiest*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The reason of this rule is obvious. The duplication of the final consonant in such cases preserves the pronunciation of the original word. If the *b* were not doubled in *rob-bed*, for example, we would have not only a different pronunciation (*robéd*), but also a different word (namely, the past tense of the verb *rode*). Again, "a good *hatter*" would to the eye be, "a good *hater*," if the *t* were not doubled.

beginning with a vowel; as **ROB**, rob-best, rob-beth, rob-bed, rob-bing, rob-ber, rob-bery; **SIN**, sin-nest, sin-neth, sin-ned, sin-ning, sin-ner; **REBEL**, rebel-lest, rebel-leth, rebel-led, rebel-ling, rebel-lion, rebel-lious; **COMMIT**, commit-test, commit-teth, commit-ted, commit-ting, commit-tal, commit-tee.

**BIG**, big-ger, big-gest; **RED**, red-der, red-dest, red-dish; **SLIM**, slim-mer, slim-mest; **THIN**, thin-ner, thin-nest, thin-nish; **FAT**, fat-ter, fat-test, fat-fish.

**BEG**, beg-gar, beg-gary, beg-garly; **GUN**, gun-ner, gun-nery; **STOP**, stop-page, stop-ple;<sup>1</sup> **SLIP**, slip-pery, slip-per; **POT**, pot-tage, pot-ter, pot-tery; **RUB**, rub-ber, rub-bish; **GLAD**, glad-den; **SAD**, sad-den; **WIT**, wit-ty, wit-tier, wit-tiest, wit-ticism.

*Exceptions.*—1. In words ending with *l*<sup>2</sup> preceded by a single vowel, the final consonant is usually doubled in such cases as *the above*, though accented on the first syllable; as **TRAVEL**, travelled, travelling, traveller; **COUNSEL**, counselled, counselling, counsellor; **LIBEL**, libelled, libelling, libellous; **MODEL**, modelled, modelling, modeller; **DUEL**, duelling, duellist, &c.

<sup>1</sup> The termination *le* is equivalent to *el*, and was formerly so written. See Introduction to the Dictionary, page iii., note 5.

<sup>2</sup> The "liquid" nature of the letter *l*, and the orthography of the French words from which the most of these terms are immediately derived, account for, and perhaps sanction, these anomalies; but there is no such excuse for doubling the *p* in gallopped, gallopping, worshipped, worshipping, worshipper, gossiping, &c.

In most of the American printed books, it may be observed that these exceptions are not admitted. The following are WEBSTER'S observations on the subject:—"We observe in all authors, ballotting, bevelling, levelled, travelled, cancelled, revelling, rivalling, worshipped, worshipper, appavelled, embowelled, libelling, and many others in which the last consonant is doubled, in opposition to one of the oldest and best established rules in the language. Nouns formed from such verbs should be written with a single consonant, as *jeweler*, *traveler*, *worshiper*. What should we say to a man who should write *audittor*, *gardenner*, *laborrer*," &c.†

**WORDS ENDING IN *l* WHICH DOUBLE THE FINAL CONSONANT CONTRARY TO THE RULE.**

Apparel	Drivel	Label	Quarrel
Bevel	Duel	Laurel	Ravel
Bowel	Embowel	Level	Travel
Cancel	Enamel	Libel	Revel
Carol	Equal	Marshal	Rival
Cavil	Gambol	Marvel	Rowel
Channel	Gospel	Model	Shovel
Chisel	Gravel	Panel	Shrivel
Counsel	Grovel	Parcel	Snivel
Cudgel	Handsel	Pencil	Tassel
Dial	Jewel	Pistol	Trammel
Dishevel	Kennel	Pommel	Unkennel

*Exceptions.*—2. In the words *woollen, worshipped, worshipping, worshipper, biassed, and unbiassed*, the final consonant is doubled contrary to the rule.

**EXERCISES ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.**

1. *Spell or write the second and third persons present tense, and the past and present participles of each of the following verbs.*—Or, in other words, join to each example the terminations *EST, ETH, ING,* and *ED*, making the necessary changes.

Daub, stab, aid, nod, brag, rage, drop, droop, seem, swim, pin, pain, blot, float, spur, wag, wage, abet, abate, allot, ballot, compel, counsel, begin, retain, bedim, condemn, repel, repeal, libel, annul, annex,<sup>1</sup> revel, reveal, demur, murmur, limit, omit, proffer, prefer, usurp, regret, rivet, pocket, coquet, visit.

2. *Spell or write the comparative and superlative forms of each of the following adjectives.*

Big, large, glad, grand, sad, bold, brief, frail, dim, deep, dun, green, thin, lean, red, black, dear, poor, hot, stout, fat, great, proud, grim, vain, broad, mad, warm.

<sup>1</sup> *Annex.*—Note that *x* is equivalent to two consonants (*k s*).

3. *To the following words unite any of the AFFIXES, which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions (such as ED, EN, ER, EST, ETH, ERY, ING, ISH, AGE, AL, Y, &c.)*

Rub, mad, bag, gauge, beg, bid, sad, broad, pot, gun, rook, nun, station, lot, wag, crag, wage, shrub, mud, bog, stop, stoop, soot, wit, quit, rid, in, up, cheap, run, sun, rain, fin, fen, gum, gloom, fun, rheum, dog, log, cot, cut, snug, fop, sleep, hap, thin, lean, hot, sleep, scrag, drum, wood, wool, wait, wet, abet, abut, batton, begin, complain, repel, repeal, combat, duel, regret, bigot, rivet, remit, limit, libel, dispel, pocket, coquet, gossip, worship.

The following list contains almost all the verbs which double the final consonant, in accordance with the rule :—

Abet	Bob	Control	Dot
Abhor	Bog	Coquet	Drag
Abut	Blur	Cram	Drip
Acquit	Brag	Crib	Drop
Admit	Bud	Crop	Drub
Allot	Cabal	Cup	Drug
Annul	Cap	Cut	Drum
Appal	Chap	Dab	Dub
Aver	Char	Dam	Dun
Bag	Chip	Debar	Embed
Bar	Chop	Defer	Emit
Bed	Clap	Demur	Enrol
Bedim	Clog	Deter	Entrap
Beg	Clot	Dig	Equip
Begin	Cog	Din	Excel
Bet	Commit	Dip	Expel
Bestir	Compel	Dispel	Extol
Bid	Con	Distil	Fag
Blab	Concur	Dog	Fan
Blot	Confer	Don	Fib



Fit	Ken	Prefer	Skin
Flag	Knit	Prop	Skip
Flap	Knot	Propel	Slam
Flit	Lag	Pun	Slap
Flog	Lap	Put	Slip
Fob	Let	Quit	Slit
Forestal	Lop	Ram	Slur
Forget	Lug	Rap	Smut
Fret	Man	Rebel	Snap
Fulfil	Manumit	Recur	Snip
Fur	Map	Refer	Snub
Gab	Mar	Refit	Sob
Gad	Mat	Regret	Sop
Gag	Mob	Remit	Span
Gem	Mop	Repel	Spar
Get	Nab	Rid	Spin
Glut	Net	Rig	Spit
Handsel	Nib	Rip	Split
Hap	Nip	Rob	Spot
Hem	Nod	Rot	Sprig
Hop	Occur	Rub	Spur
Hug	Omit	Run	Squat
Hum	Pad	Scan	Stab
Immit	Pat	Scar	Star
Impel	Patrol	Scrub	Stem
Incur	Peg	Scud	Step
Infer	Pen	Set	Stir
Instal	Permit	Sham	Stop
Instil	Pin	Shed	Strap
Inter	Pip	Ship	Strip
Intermit	Pit	Shop	Strut
Inthral	Plan	Shrug	Stub
Jam	Plat	Shun	Stud
Japan	Plot	Sin	Stun
Jar	Plot	Sip	Submit
Job	Pop	Sit	Sum
Jut	Pot	Skim	Sun

Sup	Ted	Trap	War
Swap	Thin	Trepan	Wed
Swig	Throb	Trim	Wet
Swim	Thrum	Trip	Whet
Swop	Tin	Trot	Whip
Tag	Tip	Tug	Whiz
Tan	Top	Twit	Win
Tap	Transfer	Wad	Wot
Tar	Transmit	Wag	Wrap

III. When words ending with *double l* are compounded with others,—or when the termination *ness*, *less*, *ly*, or *ful* is affixed, *one l* should be omitted; as *al-ready*, *al-beit*, *al-though*, *al-most*, *al-together*, with-*al*, un-*til*, *chil-blain*, *dul-ness*, *skil-less*, *ful-ly*, *ful-fil*, *wil-ful*; *bul-rush*, *bel-fry*, *el-bow*, &c.

*Exceptions.*—The exceptions to this rule are numerous and contradictory. In Johnson's Dictionary, for example, we find *miscall* and *recal*, *enroll* and *unrol*, *welfare* and *farewell*, *unwell* and *welcome*. Again, we find *distil* and *instil* with one *l*, while *forestall* and *install* are written with *two*. Johnson also omits one of the *l*'s in the compounds of *bell*, as *belman*, *belfounder*,<sup>1</sup> *belmetal*, *belwether*; while he retains both in the compounds of *fall*; as *befall*, *befell*, *downfall*, *waterfall*.

At present the practice is in favour of the general rule. In the following words however, and a few others, the two *l*'s are still retained: *allspice*, *farewell*, *unwell*, *illness*, *shrillness*, *smallness*, *stillness*, *stillborn*, *stilllife*, *tallness*, *downhill*, *befall*, *befell*, *downfall*, *waterfull*, *undersell*, *millstone*, *millrace*, &c

IV. When an *affix* or termination, beginning with a *vowel*, is added to a word ending with *e*, the

<sup>1</sup> When the two words are not incorporated the two *l*'s are retained; as *bell-metal*, *bell-founder*, *well-being*, *well-favoured*, &c.

*e* should be omitted ; as *cure*, *cur-ABLE* ; *sense*, *sensible* ; *love*, *lov-ING* ; *convince*, *convinc-ING* ; *slave*, *slav-ISH* ; *rogue*, *rogu-ISH* ; *stone*, *ston-Y* ; *connive*, *conniv-ANCE* ; *arrive*, *arriv-AL* ; *desire*, *desir-OUS*, &c.

*Exceptions*.—1. The *e*, if preceded by *c* or *g* soft, must (in order to preserve the pronunciation) be retained before the *postfix*, *ABLE* ; as in *peace*, *peace-able* ; *service*, *service-able* ; *charge*, *charge-able* ; *change*, *change-able*,<sup>1</sup> &c.

*Exceptions*.—2. In verbs ending in *ie*, *ye*, *oe*, and *ee*, the *e* is retained before *ING* ; as *hie*, *hieing* ; *vie*, *vieing* ; *dye*, *dyeing* ;<sup>1</sup> *eye*, *eyeing* ; *shoe*, *shoeing* ; *hoe*, *hoeing* ; *see*, *seeing* ; *agree*, *agreeing* : also, in *singe*, *singeing* ; *swinge*, *swingeing*.<sup>2</sup>

#### EXERCISES ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS.

*To the following words unite any of the AFFIXES which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions.*

Admire, advise, adore, agree, arrive, bile, brute, carouse, conceive, contrive, deplore, desire, dispose, dye, endure, excuse, eye, fame, flee, fuse, grieve, guide, hie, hoe, imagine, impute, knave, manage, move, nerve, notice, observe, palate, peace, pore, propose, pursue, reverse, rate, see, shoe, singe, swine, swinge, tame, thief, trace, value, white, wise, reconcile.

V. When an *affix* or termination, beginning with a *consonant*, is added to a word ending with *e*, the *e* is retained ; as in *pale*, *pale-ness* ; *sense*, *sense-less* ; *close*, *close-ly* ; *peace*, *peace-ful* ; *allure*, *allure-ment*.

<sup>1</sup> Johnson and Walker retain the *e* in *move-able* and *move-ables*, but there is no reason for this exception, particularly as the former excludes *e* from *immove-able*.

<sup>2</sup> If these were omitted in *dyeing*, *singeing*, and *swingeing*, these words would be confounded with *dying*, *singing*, and *swinging*.

*Exceptions.*—*Due*, du-ly; *true*, tru-ly; *awe*, aw-ful; *judge*, judg-ment; *abridge*, abridg-ment; *whole*, whol-ly; *lodge*, lodg-ment; *acknowledge*, acknowledg-ment.<sup>1</sup>

To the following words join any of the AFFIXES which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions.

Like, life, wise, due, care, engage, rude, shame, tame, true, spite, advance, lodge, base, name, home, whole, waste, encourage, hoarse, shape, mere, wake, awe, abridge, induce, judge, entice, acknowledge.

VI. Except in MONOSYLLABLES, as *pack*, *peck*, *block*, the *k final* is now generally omitted, particularly in words ending in *ic*.

*Exceptions.*—The *k final* is retained in the following words, and perhaps a few others: *arrack*, *barrack*, *ransack*, *pinchback*, *bullock*, *cassock*, *haddock*, *hemlock*, *hillock*, *paddock*; also in proper names, as *Frederick*, *Patrick*, *Limerick*, *Warwick*, *Brunswick*, &c. It must also be restored in the past tense and participles of verbs ending in *ic*; as in *frolicked* and *frolicking* from *frolic*; *trafficked* and *trafficking* from *traffic*, &c.

The following words, and several others of the same class, are, in Johnson's Dictionary, and even in Walker's, written with the *k final*. In all such words modern usage has omitted the *k final*:<sup>2</sup>—

<sup>1</sup> Johnson excludes *c* from *chast-ness*, but retains it in *chaste-ly*. Walker excludes *c* from both, writing *chast-ness*, *chast-ly*. Usage, as well as reason, is against these exceptions.

<sup>2</sup> Even the learning and authority of Johnson are unable to control custom. He has laid it down as a principle that no English word can end with the letter *c*. In this case custom is right; for *k* in such a position is perfectly useless, either as regards the orthography or etymology.

Acrostick	Ecstatick	Hysterick	Pedantick
Angelick	Electrick	Intrinsick	Poetick
Aquatick	Elastick	Logick	Prolifick
Athletick	Elliptick	Lyrick	Prophetick
Atlantick	Emetick	Magnetick	Physick
Asphaltick	Epick	Majestick	Publick
Conick	Extrinsick	Mechanick	Relick
Cosmetick	Fabrick	Mimick	Satirick
Critick	Fanatick	Mnemonicks	Specifick
Cubick	Fantastick	Musick	Statistick
Despotick	Forensick	Narcotick	Tacticks
Dramatick	Frolick	Optick	Terrifick
Eccentrick	Gigantick	Panick	Tonick
Ecliptick	Harmonick	Pathetick	Tunick

VII. As the diphthongs *ei* and *ie* have the same sound in the terminations *eive* and *ieve*, the learner is sometimes at a loss to know whether the *e* or the *i* should come first. As a general rule, it may be laid down that *ei* in such cases follows *c*, and *ie* any other consonant.

EXAMPLES.

Conceive	Receive	Conceit	Receipt
Deceive	Perceive	Deceit	Coiling
Achieve	Chief	Lieve	Thief
Belief	Fief	Sieve	Thieve
Believe	Grief	Reprieve	Mischief
Brief	Grieve	Retrieve	Mischievous

VIII. In writing words commencing with the *prefix* *DIS* or *MIS*, mistakes are sometimes made, either by the omission or insertion of an *s*. This may be easily avoided, by considering whether the word to which *dis* or *mis* is prefixed, begins with *s*.

If so, of course the *s* must be retained; as in *DIS-solve*, *DIS-sipate*, *MIS-spell*, *MIS-shapen*, &c.

## EXAMPLES.

Disappoint	Dishonest	Misspend
Dissatisfy	Dissent	Mischievous
Disarm	Disseminate	Misstate
Dissect	Distinguish	Mistake
Disease	Dissuade	Misconstrue
Dissembler	Dissyllable	Misdemeanour

## ETYMOLOGY USEFUL IN SPELLING.

As ETYMOLOGY is a safe guide in many cases of doubtful ORTHOGRAPHY, the pupil, even with this view, should be made well acquainted with the *Prefixes*, *Affixes*, and *Roots*, which enter so largely into the composition of English words.<sup>1</sup> The following are examples:—

1. The prefixes *DE* and *DI* are frequently confounded in *spelling* by persons ignorant or heedless of the difference between their meanings.

## EXAMPLES.

Depend	Degrade	Despair	Deliver
Digest	Digit	Dilute	Dilapidate
Decease	Descend	Delude	Despatch
Disease	Diverge	Divide	Dilacerate

2. Words beginning with the prefixes *PRE* or *PRO* are sometimes confounded in *spelling*, and even in *pronunciation*; as *precede* and *proceed*, *prescribe* and *proscribe*, *preposition* and *proposition*. Such errors may be avoided by attending to the distinction between the prefixes *præ* and *pro*, and the consequent difference between the meaning of the words to which they are

---

<sup>1</sup> See page 156; and for a more copious collection, the Introduction to the author's English Dictionary.

prefixed.—See *Prae* and *Pro*, and the other Latin *Prefixes*, commencing at page 145.

3. In several words beginning with the prefix *en*, *em*, *in*, or *im*, usage has not decided whether *e* or *i* should be written. In all such cases we should be guided by the *ETYMOLOGY* of the word.<sup>1</sup> Thus *inquire* should be preferred to *enquire*, because it is *immediately* derived from the Latin *inquiero*; and *enclose* should be written rather than *inclose*, because it is derived from the French *enclos*—Or generally, in all such cases *en* or *em* is to be preferred to *in* or *im*, except when the word in question is immediately derived from the Latin, or when it is used in a *legal* or *special* sense; as “the *Incumbered* Estates Court;” “the *Atlas Insurance* Company;” to *insure* one’s life.

EXAMPLES.

Encage	Endorse	Embark	Embosom
Enchain	Enroll	Embay	Emboss
Enchant	Enshrine	Embed	Embrace
Encounter	Entangle	Embellish	Embroid
Encroach	Entomb	Embezzle	Employ
Encumber	Embalm	Embody	Empoverish

4. In some of the affixes or endings of words similar mistakes in *spelling* are liable to be made; as between *ABLE* and *IBLE*, *ANCE* and *ENCE*, *ANT* and *ENT*, *SION* and *TION*. In all such cases a knowledge of the Latin *ROOT* or *AFFIX* from which the word is formed, will, generally speaking, enable us to decide whether *a* or *i*, *a* or *e*,

<sup>1</sup> When the *ORTHOGRAPHY* of a word is doubtful, that is, when custom or authority is divided, *ETYMOLOGY* and *ANALOGY* should decide. Hence, *COMPLETE*, and not *COMPLEAT*, is the proper orthography, because derived from the Latin *completus*, or the French *complet*, which is confirmed by the cognate word *REFLETE*. And in all such cases the immediate etymology should be preferred to the more remote. Thus the word *entire* should be spelled with an *e*, and not with an *i*, because we derive it *immediately* from the French *entière*, and not from the Latin *integer*.—*Dictionary of Derivations*.

*s* or *t* should be written. For example, if the Latin word from which it is formed ends in *abilis*, we should write *able* and not *ible*; but if in *ibilis*, the reverse; as in *mutable* from *mutabilis*, and *credible* from *credibilis*. Again, if the Latin word ends in *ans* or *antia*, **ANT** or **ANCE**<sup>1</sup> should be written; but if in *ens* or *entia*, **ENT** or **ENCE**. In the same way the *s* and *t* in the terminations *sion* and *tion* may be easily distinguished.

## EXAMPLES.

Laudable	Abundant	Arrogance	Mission
Probable	Triumphant	Vigilance	Decision
Horrible	Confident	Negligence	Position
Flexible	Innocent	Impertinence	Relation

5. Of the following class of words some end in *or*,<sup>2</sup> some in *our*, and some are written both ways. According to the rule we have laid down, *or* should be written when the word is derived directly from the Latin; and *our* when it comes to us through the medium of the French.<sup>3</sup>

EXAMPLES OF WORDS ENDING IN *or*.

Actor	Factor	Pastor	Tenor
Castor	Horror	Rector	Terror
Censor	Languor	Sculptor	Torpor
Doctor	Liquor	Sector	Tremor
Donor	Major	Sponsor	Tutor
Error	Minor	Stuper	Victor

<sup>1</sup> Except in some words which we have adopted from the French; as *attendance*, *attendant*, *confidant*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The authority of Johnson is in favour of *our*. His words are—“Some ingenious men have endeavoured to deserve well of their country, by writing *honor* and *labor* for **HONOUR** and **LABOUR**. Of these it may be said, that, as they have done no good, they have done little harm; both because they have innovated little, and because few have followed them.”

<sup>3</sup> The French form is *our*, which is another reason for preferring *or* to *our*; for *our* is neither in accordance with the French nor the Latin form. In all American printed works the Latin form (*or*) has been adopted.



ENDING IN *our*.

Ardour	Favour	Labour	Splendour
Candour	Fervour	Odour	Tumour
Clamour	Flavour	Rigour	Valour
Colour	Honour	Rumour	Vapour
Dolour	Humour	Savour	Vigour

ENDING IN *our* OR *or*.

Colour <i>or</i>	Fervour <i>or</i>	Odour <i>or</i>	Splendour <i>or</i>
Color	Fervor	Odor	Splendor
Favour <i>or</i>	Honour <i>or</i>	Rigour <i>or</i>	Vigour <i>or</i>
Favor	Honor	Rigor	Vigor

We venture to recommend<sup>1</sup> the omission of *u* in all these words, and for the following reasons.—It is useless to the orthography, opposed to etymology, and contrary, rather than otherwise, to analogy. For example, in most of the words derived from them the *u* is omitted; as in

Honorary	Laborious	Vaporous
Humorous	Rigorous	Vigorous
Humorsome	Valorous	Invigorate

SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefiting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dislodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

<sup>1</sup> It should be added, however, that we seldom venture to follow our own recommendation in this respect.

"In words as fashion the same rule will hold,  
Alike fantastic if too new or old:  
Be not the first by whom the new are tried,  
Nor yet the last to lay the old aside."—Pope.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and, upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference<sup>1</sup> the president conferred great honour upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commiseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited by such counsels; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

#### WORDS ERRONEOUSLY SPELLED.

[To vary the exercise, the teacher should occasionally exhibit lists of words erroneously spelled, to be corrected in writing by the pupils, such as :]

Attornies, heavyness, holyday, driness, robbery, comital, untill, chrliness, illness, abridgement, stoney, sensless, unbiased, agreable, havock, haddoc, traffick, trafficking, recieve, beleive, misstake, mistate, portable, indelable, dispair, delute, enquire, inclose, truely, wholely, tranquility, dipthong, staunch, baulk, gossiping, worshipping, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Conference.—In this word the *r* is not doubled, because the accent is on the preceding syllable. Compare *preference*, *preferable*, *prefer'ed*; *inference*, *infer'ible* or *in'ferable*, *infer'ed* *reference*, *refer'able*, &c.

A COLLECTION OF WORDS OF UNSETTLED  
ORTHOGRAPHY.<sup>1</sup>

Abetter	Ancient	Balk	Blamable
Abettor	Antient	Baulk	Blameable
Abridgment	Apostasy	Banister	Burden
Abridgement <sup>2</sup>	Apostacy	Baluster	Burthen
Accountant <sup>3</sup>	Aposteme	Barque	Brazier
Accomptant	Apostume	Bark	Brasier
Aisle	Apothegm	Base	Camlet
Aile	Apophthegm	Bass <sup>4</sup>	Camelot
Almanac	Archæology	Basin	Camomile
Almanack	Archaiology	Bason	Chamomile
Ambassador	Arquebuse	Befall	Camphor
Embassador	Harquebuse	Befal	Camphire
Amend-	Auburn	Behove	Carbine
Emend <sup>4</sup>	Auburne	Behoove	Carabine

<sup>1</sup> The writer, in his "Dictionary of Derivations," has attempted to settle the orthography of these words. But as his reasons, which are drawn chiefly from the *etymology* of the words, cannot, with propriety, be given in a book intended for elementary schools, the more advanced student is referred to that work. In the present case, the more usual orthography is put first.

<sup>2</sup> *Abridgement*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule V., page 96.

<sup>3</sup> *Accountant*.—Usage, pronunciation, and analogy are in favour of *Account* and *Accountant*, except when the words are officially applied; as "Clerk of the Accompts," "Accomptant-General." Custom has made a similar distinction between the words *CONTROLLER* and *Comptroller*, *REGISTER* and *Registrar*. These distinctions are however unnecessary, and the tendency is to discontinue them.—*Dictionary of Derivations*.

<sup>4</sup> Some of these words are applied in special or different senses. For example, *emend* is restricted to the correction of a literary work; while *amend* means to reform or improve generally. Again, *base* is restricted to music; while *base* is used generally.

Carbinier	Chorister	Crumb	Embezzle
Carabinier	Quirister	Crum	Imbezzle
Causeway	Cipher	Cruse	Empale
Causey	Cypher	Cruise	Impale
Centipede	Clarionet	Damson	Empannel
Centiped	Clarinet	Damascene	Impaunel
Chamois	Coif	Delft	Enclose
Shamois	Quoif	Delf	Inclose
Chap <sup>1</sup>	Connexion	Demesne	Encumber
Chop	Connection	Demain	Incumber
Chastely <sup>2</sup>	Control	Despatch	Encumbrance
Chastly	Controul	Dispatch	Incumbrance
Checker	Controller	Diocess	Endorse
Chequer	Comptroller <sup>3</sup>	Diocese	Indorse
Chestnut	Cordovan	Draught	Enigma
Chesnut	Cordwain	Draft <sup>4</sup>	Ænigma
Chemist	Cornelion	Duchess	Enrol
Chymist	Carnelian	Dutchess	Enroll
Choir	Corpse	Duchy	Ensure
Quire	Corse	Dutchy	Insure <sup>5</sup>
Choose	Crawfish	Ecstasy	Equerry
Chuse	Crayfish	Ecstacy	Equery

<sup>1</sup> *Chap*.—When applied to the hands, usage requires *Chap*, which is usually pronounced as if written *Chop*. The confusion between these words is produced by the broad sound of *a*, which approaches to *o*; as in *ball*, *all*, *wall*, &c. Hence the two forms of this word. Compare, also, *Slabber* and *Slobber*.

<sup>2</sup> *Chastely*.—See Rule V., page 95.

<sup>3</sup> *Comptroller*.—See note on Accountant, page 103.

<sup>4</sup> *Draught*.—We should never write *draft*, except when the term is applied to the drawing of money or troops.

<sup>5</sup> *Insure* has a special meaning.—See page 99, No. 3.

Entire	Graft	Hypotenuse	Leaven
Intire	Graff	Hypothenuse	Leven
Expense	Gray	Immovable <sup>2</sup>	Licence, s. <sup>4</sup>
Expençe	Grey	Immoveable	License, v.
Fagot	Griffin	Imbrue	Licorice
Faggot	Griffon	Embrue	Liquorice
Fleam	Gulf	Inferable	Lilac
Phleme	Gulph	Inferrible	Lilack
Foretell	Gunnel	Indite	Marquess
Foretel	Gunwale	Endite	Marquis
Foundry	Halliards	Endue	Mastic
Foundery	Halyards	Indue	Mastich
Gaiety	Harebrained	Innuendo	Molosses
Gayety <sup>1</sup>	Hairbrained	Inuendo	Molasses
Gaily	Haul	Inquire	Movable
Gayly <sup>1</sup>	Hale	Enquire	Moveable
Jelly	Head-ache	Inquiry	Negotiate
Gelly	Headach	Enquiry	Negotiate
Genet	Hiccough	Inventor	Olio
Jennet	Hiccup	Inventer	Oglio
Jail	Hindrance	Judgement <sup>3</sup>	Orison
Gaol	Hinderance	Judgment	Oraison
Jailer	Hostler	Joust	Palliasse
Gaoler	Ostler	Just	Paillassse
Gipsy	Holiday	Lavender	Pansy
Gypsy	Holyday	Lavander	Pancy

<sup>1</sup> *Gayly*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule I., page 87.

<sup>2</sup> *Immovable*.—See Rule IV., page 94.

<sup>3</sup> *Judgement*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule V., page 96.

<sup>4</sup> *Licence*.—Compare the words *Practice* and *Practise*; *Prophecy* and *Prophesy*.—See page 52.

# 106. WORDS OF UNSETTLED ORTHOGRAPHY.

Pedler	Rere	Sempstress	Spa
Peddler	Rear	Seamstress	Spaw
Phial	Rosin	Show	Spiritous
Vial	Resin	Shew	Spirituos
Pincers	Reflection	Shyly	Spinach
Pinchers	Reflexion	Shily <sup>2</sup>	Spinage
Plaster	Reticule	Shyness	Sponge
Plaister	Redicule <sup>1</sup>	Shiness	Spunge
Plat	Rennet	Siphon	Stanch
Plot	Runnet	Syphon	Staunch
Pommel	Ribbon	Sirup	Sterile
Pummel	Riband	Syrup	Steril
Potato	Rotatory	Skate <sup>4</sup>	Strew
Potatoe	Rotary	Scate	Strow
Pumpkin	Sanitary	Sceptic	Surname
Pompion	Sanatory	Skeptic	Sirname
Quoit	Scissors	Slyly	Thrash <sup>5</sup>
Coit	Scissars	Slily	Thresh
Purblind	Sere	Slyness	Woe
Poreblind	Sear	Sliness	Wo
Rase	Sergeant <sup>3</sup>	Solder	Woful
Raze	Serjeant	Soder	Woeful

<sup>1</sup> *Redicule* with a *d* is quite erroneous, and now *vulgar*.

<sup>2</sup> When used in a military sense, *sergeant*; but when applied to a lawyer, *serjeant*.

<sup>3</sup> *Shily*.—See Rule L, Note 2, page 87.

<sup>4</sup> When a fish is meant, *scats* is now written; and *skate* when it means to slide on *skates*.

<sup>5</sup> *Thrash*, when it means to drub, or beat soundly; but *thresh* when applied to the beating out of corn from the straw.

## ORTHOEPY;

OR, THE

## CORRECT PRONUNCIATION OF WORDS.

---

Pronunciation is just when every letter has its proper sound, and every syllable has its proper accent or quality.—*Dr. Johnson.*

---

The difficulties of pronunciation arise from the nature of language; the imperfections of alphabets;<sup>1</sup> and the ignorance, carelessness or affectation of the generality of speakers.

These difficulties are so numerous that it would be impossible to notice them all, even in the most cursory manner, in so small a work.

We shall, however, give a few general principles which will be found to embrace almost all that is useful in practice.

1. The ANALOGIES of the language, the AUTHORITY of lexicographers, and above all, the CUSTOM of the most

---

<sup>1</sup> A perfect alphabet would imply that the different sounds of the human voice had been carefully analyzed, and accurately ascertained; and that to each of those sounds so ascertained, a sign or character was attached which should represent that sound and no other. But this is not the case in our, nor indeed in any alphabet. In some cases we have distinct sounds without proper or *peculiar* signs to represent them, and in others, we have two or more different signs or characters for the same sound. Our alphabet is, therefore, both *defective* and *redundant*. The very first letter of the alphabet, for instance, represents, without alteration or external change, four different and distinct sounds; and with regard to all the other vowels, and several of the consonants, similar observations might be made. Hence the difficulties and inconsistencies in PRONUNCIATION and SPELLING.

correct and elegant speakers, are the guides to which we must refer in all cases of difficulty. Nor can these difficulties, in every case, be resolved by such references; for we shall often find analogy opposed to analogy, authority to authority, and custom divided, even among the most elegant speakers. The following passage from "Boswell's Life of Johnson" will serve as an illustration.

"BOSWELL.—'It may be of use, Sir, to have a dictionary to ascertain the pronunciation.'

"JOHNSON.—'Why, Sir, my dictionary shows you the accents of words, if you can but remember them.'

"BOSWELL.—'But, Sir, we want marks to ascertain the pronunciation of the vowels. Sheridan, I believe, has finished such a work.'

"JOHNSON.—'Why, Sir, consider how much easier it is to learn a language by the ear, than by any marks. Sheridan's dictionary may do very well; but you cannot always carry it about with you: and when you want the word, you have not the dictionary. It is like a man who has a sword that will not draw. It is an admirable sword to be sure: but while your enemy is cutting your throat, you are unable to use it. Besides, Sir, what entitles Sheridan to fix the pronunciation of English? He has, in the first place, the disadvantage of being an Irishman; and if he says he will fix it after the example of the best company, why they differ among themselves. I remember an instance: when I published the plan for my dic-

---

<sup>1</sup> Sheridan's Dictionary was acknowledged, however, even by Walker, "to be generally superior to every thing that preceded it, and his method of conveying the sound of words by spelling them as they are pronounced, highly rational and useful." And Webster, the American lexicographer, thus speaks of his work: "His analysis of the English vowels is very critical, and in this respect, there has been little improvement by later writers, though I think none of them are perfectly correct. But in the application of his principles, he failed of his object. In general, however, it may be asserted that his notation does not warrant a tenth part as many deviations from the present respectable usage in England as Walker's."



tionary, Lord Chesterfield told me the word *great* should be pronounced so as to rhyme to *state*; and Sir William Yonge sent me word that it should be pronounced so as to rhyme to *seat*, and that none but an Irishman would pronounce it *grait*. Now, here were two men of the highest rank—the one the best speaker in the House of Lords, and the other the best speaker in the House of Commons, differing entirely.’”<sup>1</sup>

In this case the pronunciation of Lord Chesterfield prevailed,<sup>2</sup> though opposed to analogy, because he was considered the most polite speaker of his day; and in all similar cases, the analogies of the language, and the opinions of lexicographers must give way to what is considered the usage of the best and most polite speakers.

2. In cases in which custom or authority is divided, we should give the preference to the pronunciation which is most in accordance with analogy. The word *Rome*, for instance, should be pronounced *rōme* rather than *room*; and this is beginning to be the case, though the latter pronunciation was once thought “irrevocably fixed in the language.”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> And on the same subject, the great Doctor observes of himself—“Sir, when people watch me narrowly, and I do not watch myself, they will find me out to be of a particular county. In the same manner, Dunning may be found out to be a Devonshire man. So most Scotchmen may be found out.”

<sup>2</sup> Through the same influence the *i* in the word *oblige* lost its foreign or French sound. For till the publication of his “Letters,” in which this pronunciation is proscribed, *oblige* was usually pronounced *obleege*; as by Pope in the following well-known lines:

“Dreading e’en fools, by flatterers besieged,  
And so obliging that he ne’er obliged” (*obleege*).

<sup>3</sup> See Walker on this word. The pun which he quotes from Shakespeare, as a proof of the pronunciation of the word *Rome* in his time—

“Now it is *Rome* indeed, and *room* enough,  
Since its wide walls encompass but one man”—

may be answered by another from the same author in favor of the

3. The three great and prevailing errors in pronunciation are VULGARITY, PEDANTRY, and AFFECTATION. Against each of these faults we should be constantly on our guard; but most of all against AFFECTATION; for it is by far the most odious.

4. The following excellent observations from Dr. Johnson deserve particular attention:—

“FOR PRONUNCIATION, the best general rule is to consider those of the most elegant speakers who deviate least from the written words. Of English, as of all living tongues, there is a double pronunciation, one cursory and colloquial, the other regular and solemn. The cursory pronunciation is always vague and uncertain, being made different in different mouths by negligence, unskilfulness, and affectation. The solemn pronunciation, though by no means immutable and permanent, is always less remote from the orthography, and less liable to capricious innovation. They [lexicographers] have, however, generally formed their tables according to the cursory speech of those with whom they happen to converse; and, concluding, that the whole nation combines to vitiate language in one manner, have often established the jargon of the lower people as the model of speech.”<sup>1</sup>

---

other pronunciation. In the first part of Henry VI., act 3, scene 1, the Bishop of Winchester exclaims: “*Rome* shall remedy this;” to which Warwick retorts, “*Roam* thither then.” In Pope, too, authority for both pronunciations may be found, as in the following couplets:

“From the same foes at last both felt their doom;  
And the same age saw learning fall and *Rome*.”

“Thus when we view some well-proportioned *dome*,  
The world’s just wonder, and even thine, O *Rome*.”

If a rule such as is suggested above were followed, these, and all similar anomalies, would soon disappear.

<sup>1</sup> Walker, though he had this caution before his eyes, has not always profited by it; for in many instances he has given the colloquial, and even vulgar pronunciation, as the “model of speech.” For instance, he gives *apurn* as the pronunciation of *apron*, *turn* of *iron*, and *a-pos-tle* of *apostle*. He also, in large classes of words,

5. Every word of two<sup>1</sup> or more syllables has in pronunciation a certain ACCENT, that is, a peculiar stress or force laid upon a particular syllable.

If the accent in any word is misplaced, the pronunciation is injured or destroyed. Compare, for instance, the different pronunciations of *refu'se* and *ref'use*; *desert'* and *des'ert*; *minu'te* and *min'ute*. See also the class of words, page 46.

a. Some words, in addition to the principal, have a SECONDARY,<sup>2</sup> or weaker accent; as in

Ad'verti'se,  
Ar'tizan',

Ab'sente'e,  
Ben'efac'tor,

Com'plaisan't,  
Con'versa'tion.

6. The general tendency of our language is to accent the root, and not the termination of a word. Hence the natural position of the accent in English words is in the first syllable. As a general rule, therefore, English or Saxon words should have the accent on the first syllable.

This general rule is exemplified not only by the usual position of the accent in English or Saxon words, particularly in DISSYLLABLES and TRISYLLABLES, but also by the tendency which we observe in our language

favours affected pronunciations; as in the word "*ed-ju-ca-shun*," which he calls "an elegant pronunciation of *education*." He gives similar pronunciations to *virtue* (*vertshu*), *ordeal*, *tedious*, *frontier*, and all such words. It should also be kept in mind that several of the accents and vowel sounds have changed since his time; as in *narrate* and *zenith*, &c. Those observations are not in depreciation of the great merits of Walker's Dictionary, but merely to put the learner on his guard.

<sup>1</sup> *Monosyllables* may have emphasis, but, as they consist of but one syllable, they cannot have accent.

<sup>2</sup> In the case of a polysyllabic word, a *secondary* accent is often necessary for its full enunciation; and when it occurs in words of three syllables, it seems, generally, to be the result of a struggle for ascendancy between the foreign and English tendency.

to bring words of foreign origin under the English or radical accent.

a. The words *memoir*, *bouquet*, and *reservoir*, for instance, have been brought under the English accent, and *complaisant*, *balcony*, *revenue*, *oravat*, *saltine*, and many others, are on the way. Hence also the popular pronunciation of the word *police* (namely *pó-lis*); and the colloquial, but now recognised pronunciation of *boatswain*, (*bó'en*,) *cockswain*, (*cock'en*,) *cupboard*, (*cupbúrd*,) &c. Many foreign words, however, particularly French, have struggled successfully against the English tendency; as

Antique	Critique	Palanquin	Ravine
Brazil	Fascine	Profile	Recitative
Bombasin	Fatigue	Quarantine	Répartee
Caprice	Grimace	Machine	Routine
Capuchin	Invalid	Marine	Tambourine
Chagrín	Pelisse	Magazine	Tontine
Chemise	Police	Mandarin	Unique

b. With regard to words of Greek or Latin origin, it may be laid down as a general rule, that when they are adopted whole or without change the accent or quantity of the original word is usually preserved; as in

Anath'ema	Dilem'ma	Diplo'ma	Hori'zon
Acu'men	Bitu'men	Deco'rum	Specta'tor

c. In many such words, however, the English tendency has prevailed; as in

Or'ator	Sen'ator	Aud'itor	Pleth'ora
---------	----------	----------	-----------

7. This tendency is, however, counteracted to a certain extent by another natural tendency in the language. In words used as verbs, the tendency of the accent is to the termination, and not to the root.<sup>1</sup> Hence, in verbs of two syllables, the accent is generally on the last, and in verbs of three syllables, on the last, or last but one.

a. Hence the unsettled position of the accent in such words as

Confiscate,	Contemplate,	Enervate,
Compensate,	Demonstrate,	Extirpate.

<sup>1</sup> See the class of words, page 46.

Some authorities, following the general tendency, place the accent on the first syllable, as *com'pensate*; while others hold that, as verbs, it is better to accent the second syllable, as *compen'sate*.

8. The radical accent is also counteracted by the tendency in compound or derivative words to follow the accent of their primaries; as in

Admi'rer from admi're	Begin'ning from begin'
Abet'tor „ abet'	Commen'cement „ commen'ce
Profess'or „ profess'	Commit'tal „ commit'
Assail'able „ assail'	Coquet'ry „ coquet'te

a. In many cases, however, the radical or general tendency of the accent has prevailed; as in

Ad'mirable from admi're	Advert'isement from adverti'se
Com'pātable „ compa're	Chas'tisement „ chasti'se
Lam'ētable „ lament'	Dis'pūtant „ dispu'te

b. In several words the contest is, as yet, undecided; as in

Ac'ceptable or accept'able	Dis'pūtable or dispu'table
Com'mēdable or commend'able	Confess'or or confess'or

9. The tendency in compound or derivative words to preserve the accent of their primaries, is crossed by another natural tendency, namely, the disposition in compound or derivative words to shorten the long sounds or syllables of their primaries; as in the following words:—

Deprā'vity from deprāve	Maintē'nance from maintain'
Sevē'city „ sevēre	Shē'pherd „ shee'pherd
Divi'city „ divi'ne	Splē'netic „ spleen
Consō'latory „ consōle	Gō'sling „ goose
Grā'nary „ grāin	Thrō'ttle „ throat
Villā'ny „ villain	Pronū'ciation „ pronounce
Despē'rate „ despair	Sou'therly (s) „ south

10. ACCENT, from its very nature, must affect not only the syllable under it, but also the syllable next it; for in proportion as the one is dwelt upon, the

other is passed quickly over. This is exemplified by the usual pronunciation of the unaccented syllable in the following words:—

Cab'bāge	Fur'nāce	Cli'māte	Cap'tain (t)
Courage	Menace	Curate	Fountain
Image	Palace	Prelate	Villain
Village	Solace	Private	Britain
For'eign (t)	Fa'vour (t)	Fa'mous (t)	Car'riage (t)
Forfeit	Fervour	Pious	Marriage
Surfeit	Humour	Pompos	Parliament
Sovereign	Labour	Monstrous	William

In the preceding words the unaccented syllable is pronounced quickly and indistinctly; and in the case of a diphthong, one of the vowels is omitted altogether in the pronunciation. Compare, for example, the different sounds of the termination *age* in the words *cab'bāge* and *enga'ge*, *pres'age* and *presu'gē*. Compare, also, the different pronunciations of the accented and unaccented syllables in the following words:—

Contain' (ā)	Cap'tain (t)	Retain' (ā)	Foun'tain (t)
Allay' (ā)	Sun'day (t)	Ally' (t)	Sal'ly (t)
Deceit' (ee)	For'feit (t)	Conceit' (ee)	Sur'feit (t)
Perceive' (ee)	For'eign (t)	Survey' (ā)	Sur'vey (t)

11. Hence it is that such combinations as *ea*, *ia*, *ie*, *eo*, *io*, *eous*, *ious*, following an *accented* syllable, are, in pronunciation, usually drawn into one sound or syllable, though composed of more than one vowel; as in

Ocean	(o'shān)	Surgeon	(sur'jūn)
Logician	(lo-jish'ān)	Luncheon	(lun'shūn)
Social	(so'shāl)	Pension	(pen'shān)
Partial	(par'shāl) <sup>1</sup>	Mention	(menshān)
Conscience	(con'shēnse)	Gorgeous	(gor'jūs)
Patient	(pa'shēnt)	Gracious	(grā'shūs)

<sup>1</sup> Though in primitive words containing such combinations this rule generally holds, yet it is usually departed from in the derivatives. Thus *Partial* and *Christian* are pronounced as dissyllables, while their derivatives, *Partiality* and *Christianity*, are pronounced in five syllables, though only two are added.

a. And when *c*, *s*, or *t* precedes any of these combinations, it has, by the quickness of the enunciation, and the consequent blending of its sound with the vowel, the force of *sh*, as in the examples just given.

b. Hence the terminations *cial*, *sial*, and *tial*, are pronounced like *shäl*; as in *commercial*, *controversial*, and *martial*.

c. The terminations *ceous*, *cious*, and *tious* are pronounced like *shus*; as in *farinaceous*, *capacious*, and *contentious*.

d. The terminations *geous* and *gious* are pronounced like *jus*; as in *courageous* and *religious*.

e. The terminations *sion* and *tion* are pronounced like *shun*; as in *mission* and *invention*; but the termination *sion*, preceded by a vowel, is pronounced like *zhun*; as in *explosion* and *confusion*.

12. The seat of the accent will generally serve as a guide in the pronunciation of final syllables in ICE, ILE, INE, ISE, and ITE. When the *i* is accented, it is long, and when unaccented, it is usually short; as in the following words:—

Ad'vice	Nov'ice	Suffice	Off'ice
Re'vile	Ser'vile	Comb'ine	Doct'r'ine
Prem'ise	Prem'ise	Desp'ite	Res'p'ite
Av'ar'ice	Clandes't'ine	Jac'obine	Def'in'ite
Ben'efice	Cor'alline	Jes'samine	Ex'quisite
Cow'ardice	Dis'cipline	Lib'ertine	Fa'vorite
Ju'ven'ile	Eg'lantine	Mas'culine	Hyp'ocrite
Mer'cantile	Fem'inine	Med'ic'ine	Indef'inite
Pu'er'ile	Gen'uine	Nec'tarize	In'finite
Adaman't'ine	Her'o'ine	Pal'atine	Op'posite
Alk'aline	Hy'a'line	Ap'posite	Per'quisite
A'quiline	Ima'gine	Compos'ite	Req'u'isite

13. In such terminations, that is, final syllables in ICE, ILE, and ITE, the *i* is sometimes long, though not under the accent;<sup>1</sup> as in the following words:—

<sup>1</sup> That is, the principal accent.—See under No. 5, page 111.

Cock'a'trice	Brig'antine	Mus'cadine	Anchor'ite
Sac'rifice	Cal'amine	Por'cupine	App'etite
Croc'odile	Col'umbine	Sac'charine	Bed'lamite
Cham'omile	Crys'talline	Sat'urnine	Car'melite
Recon'cile	Gel'atine	Ser'pentine	Ex'pedite
Inf'antile	Incar'nadine	Tur'pentine	Er'emite
In fan'tine	Leg'atine	U'terine	Par'asite
As'i'nine	Le'onine	Ac'onite	Sat'ellite

a. It should be observed, however, that in each of the preceding words the *i* is evidently under a secondary accent, and therefore inclined to be long.—See No. 5.

14. As we have already observed, a proper accentuation of words is essential to their just pronunciation; and a proper accentuation can only be acquired by attending to the most correct speakers, and by consulting the most approved Dictionaries; for words are under so many influences with regard to their accentuation, that it is scarcely possible to lay down a rule on the subject to which numerous exceptions may not be found. The following rules, however, (in addition to the GENERAL PRINCIPLES which we have already explained,) will be found useful to the learner.

15. Words ending in *cial*, *sial*, *tial*, *cian*, *tian*, *cient*, *tient*, *ceous*, *cious*, *tious*, *sion*, *tion*, *tiate*, have the accent on the preceding syllable; as

Provin'cial	Physi'cian	Pa'tient	Confu'sion
Controver'sial	Chris'tian	Gra'cious	Muta'tion
Substan'tial	An'cient	Senten'tious	Ingra'tiate

16. Words ending in *ety*, *ity*, or *ical*, have also the accent on the preceding syllable; as

Propri'ety	Insensibil'ity	Astronom'ical	Emphat'ical
Sati'ety	Spontane'ity	Categor'ical	Polem'ical

17. When the termination *ical* is abbreviated into *ic*, the accent of the original word remains; as

Astronom'ic	Emphat'ic	Harmon'ic	Polem'ic
Angel'ic	Fanat'ic	Mechan'ic	Specif'ic



18. In English, as has been observed, the favourite accent in polysyllables is on the *antepenult*, or last syllable but two; but in many cases the accent has been transferred to that position from the *radical* part of the word, for the greater harmony and ease of pronunciation; as in

Ang'el	Angel'ical	Sa'tan	Satan'ical
Har'mony	Harmo'nious	Sa'tire.	Satir'ical
Rhet'oric	Rhetor'ical	Vic'tory	Victo'rious

19. In uniting simple words into a compound, there is a tendency to simplify the compound as much as possible, by throwing the accent on that syllable in which the simple words unite. Hence, words with the following terminations have the accent on the antepenult, or last syllable but two:—

-*cracy*, as democ'racy  
 -*ferous*, as somnif'erous  
 -*fluent*, as circum'fluent  
 -*fluus*, as super'fluus  
 -*gamy*, as polyg'amy  
 -*gonal*, as diag'onal  
 -*graphy*, as geog'raphy  
 -*logy*, as philol'ogy  
 -*loquy*, as ventril'oquy  
 -*machy*, as logom'achy

-*mathy*, as polym'athy  
 -*meter*, as barom'eter  
 -*nomy*, as econ'omy  
 -*parous*, as ovip'arous  
 -*pathy*, as antip'athy  
 -*phony*, as eu'phony  
 -*strophe*, as catas'trophe  
 -*tomy*, as anat'omy  
 -*tomous*, as igniv'omous  
 -*vorous*, as omniv'orous

a. Some words are differently ACCENTED, according as they are used as NOUNS or VERBS.—See page 52.

20. Of foreign words admitted into our language, particularly French, there is usually a threefold pronunciation. 1. The original or foreign pronunciation. 2. The English pronunciation. 3. A pronunciation which is neither English nor foreign, but between the two. In this case, the middle course is not the best; but it is perhaps right to encourage it as a step in advance towards an honest English pronunciation.

In another part of this work will be found a col-

lection of French and foreign words which have been introduced into our language without change.<sup>1</sup>

21. Some Greek and Latin words retain the pronunciation of *e* final, though in such a position in English it is always silent;<sup>2</sup> as in,

Acmē	Catastrophē	Strophē	Ciceronē
Apostrophē	Epitomē	Recipē	Finalē
Anemonē	Hyperbolē	Similē	Rationalē

22. The diphthong *au* before *n* and another consonant should be sounded like the long Italian *a*, as in *far* and *father*.<sup>3</sup> In some words of this class, however, it is pronounced, particularly by persons who are ambitious of being thought to speak better than their neighbours, like *aw* in *awe*. *AVAUNT* and *VAUNT* are perhaps the only words of this class which should be considered as exceptions.<sup>4</sup>

#### EXAMPLES OF IRISH VULGARISMS.

23. The uneducated, and sometimes the educated Irish, err in the pronunciation of the following sounds and letters, *ea*, *ei*, *ey*, *oo*, *ou*, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; *d*, *t*, *l*, and *r*; as in the following words:

Lave	for leave	Plase	for please
Tay	„ tea	Desats	„ deceit
Nate	„ neat	Resate	„ receipt

<sup>1</sup> To employ a foreign word, when there is one in our own language to express the same idea, is a mark of silly affectation and petty pedantry.

<sup>2</sup> That is, it does not constitute an additional syllable, but it usually modifies the sound of the preceding vowel; as in *fāt*, *fāte*; *mēa*, *mēte*; *pīn*, *pīne*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> And as it is by every one in *aunt*, *jaunt*, *jaundice*, *laundry*, *launch*, *Saunders*, &c.

<sup>4</sup> The *u* in such words (for it does not really belong to them) must have crept in to represent the drawling and affected sound of *a* before *n*, as we sometimes hear in the pronunciation of *can't* (CAWNT), *shan't*, *command*, &c. *STAUNCH*, the old spelling of *stanch*, is an additional illustration of this.

Resave	for	receive
Convee	„	convey
Obee	„	obey
Shuk	„	shook
Tuk	„	took
Fut	„	foot
Stud	„	stood
Coorse	„	course
Coorse	„	coarse
Soorce	„	source
Gëther <sup>1</sup>	„	gather
Këth	„	catch
Sinsare	„	sincere
Schame	„	scheme
Plinty	„	plenty

Twinty	for	twenty
Cowld	„	cold
Bould	„	bold
Büsh	„	bush (oo)
Püsh	„	push
Püll	„	pull
Cüshion	„	cushion
Loudher	„	louder <sup>2</sup>
Broadher	„	broader
Watther	„	water
Betther	„	better
Hel-um	„	helm
Real-um	„	realm
Ar-um	„	arm
Har-um	„	harm

24. The learner should collect all the words in which such errors are likely to occur,<sup>2</sup> and *habituate* himself to a correct pronunciation of them. Also, all such

<sup>1</sup> *Gather*.—This error (giving a the short sound of ĕ) belongs to the north of Ireland and Scotland.

<sup>2</sup> *D*, like its cognate letter *t*, is often mispronounced by the uneducated Irish. Thus, though they sound the *d* correctly in the positive degree of such words as *proud*, *loud*, *broad*, yet in the comparative, they thicken it by an aspiration, and pronounce it as if written *dā* (*prōudher*, *loudher*, *broadher*). The same observation applies to *t* in such cases, as in *fitter* (*fīther*), *hotter* (*hotther*), and all words similarly formed, as *water*, *butter*, &c. This is a very vulgar pronunciation, and should be avoided. And it is easy to do so; for as they pronounce the *d* or *t* properly in *loud*, *broad*, *fit*, and *hot*, they have only to pronounce the first syllable distinctly, and then add without an aspiration the termination *er*. The affected pronunciation of these letters, *d* and *t*, in such words as *education* and *actual*, should be equally avoided.—See page xvii of the author's English Dictionary.

<sup>3</sup> The digraph *ea*, for instance, has always the sound of *ee*, except in the words given under the head of "Irregular Sounds," page 77. In the words referred to, *ea* has either the sound of ĕ, as in *mēt*; or of *a*, as in *fate*; or of *ā*, as in *far*. Hence it may be inferred, as a general rule, that in all other words *ea* has the sound of *ēē*.

Again, *ei* also has usually the sound of *ee*, except in the words given under the head of "Irregular Sounds," page 78. Hence it may be inferred, that in all other words *ei* has the sound of *ēē*.

VULGARISMS as "jommetry," "joggraphy," "hoighth," "lenth," "streenth," "breth" (breadth), "flure" (floor), "readin," "writin," "aljaybra" (algebra), for the purpose of guarding against them.

#### EXAMPLES OF ENGLISH VULGARISMS.

25. The principal VULGARISMS of the uneducated English, particularly of the Cockneys or natives of London, consist:

1. In the use of *w* for *v* and *v* for *w*; as, "Vine, weal, and winegar, are wery good wittles, I wew.<sup>1</sup>"

2. In sounding *h* where it should not, and in omitting it where it ought to be heard; as, "Give my orse some hoats."<sup>2</sup>

3. In introducing the sound of *r* into some words in which it has no place, and in excluding it from others to which it belongs; as in *dear*, *winder*, *Mariar*, *feller*; *boar* for *bea*,<sup>3</sup> *marm* for *ma'am*, *bam* for *barm*, *laud* for *lord*, *just* for *first*, *bust* for *burst*, *dust* for *durst*, &c.

26. In England the following words are frequently confounded by uneducated and careless speakers:—

Add	Air	Awl	And
Had	Hair	Hall	Hand
Aft	Ale	Alter	Arbour
Haft	Hale	Halter	Harbour
Ail	All	Am	Ardour
Hail	Hall	Ham	Harder

<sup>1</sup> It is the same worthy citizen I suppose that is introduced in the following short dialogue:—

Citizen.—Villiam, I wants my vig.

Servant.—Vitch vig, sir.

Citizen.—Vy the vite vig in the vooden vig-box, vitch I vore last Vensday at the Westry.

<sup>2</sup> "It was quite impossible to witness unmoved the impressive solemnity with which he poured forth his soul in 'My 'art's in the 'ighlands,' or 'The brave old Hoak.'"—*Dickens*.

<sup>3</sup> As, "She had a black boar about her neck."

Ark	Ear	Ire	Owe
Hark	Hear	Hire	Hoe
Arm	Eat	Is	Wales
Harm	Heat	His	Whales
Arras	Eaves	Islands	Ware
Harass	Heaves	Highlands	Where
Arrow	Eddy	It	Way
Harrow	Heady	Hit	Whey
Art	Edge	Itch	Wen
Heart	Hedge	Hitch	When
As	Eel	Oaks	Wig
Has	Heel	Hoax	Whig
Ash	Eight	Oar	Wight
Hash	Hate	Hoar	White
Asp	Elm	Old	Wile
Haap	Helm	Hold	While
At	Erring	Osier	Wine
Hat	Herring	Hosier	Whine
Ate	Ewer	Otter	Wist
Hate	Hewer	Hotter	Whist
Aunt	Eye	Our	Witch
Haunt	High	Hour	Which
Awe	Hanker	Owl	Wither
Haw	Anchor	Howl	Whither
Axe	Ill	Own	Wot
Hacks	Hill	Hone	What

## A COLLECTION OF ALMOST ALL THE DIFFICULT AND IRREGULAR WORDS IN THE LANGUAGE.<sup>1</sup>

[The PRONUNCIATION<sup>d</sup> of each of these words will be found in the Introduction to the author's DICTIONARY, to which the learner can refer. Many of these words indeed will appear very easy to the reader, but that is because they are familiar to him. To persons unacquainted with them, such as children and foreigners, the irregular or unusual sounds of the letters occasion great difficulty. Besides, even the easiest of them will serve to recall the reader's attention to the preceding PRINCIPLES OF PRONUNCIATION.]

ABORIGINES	Adamantine	Alkaline, <sup>12</sup>	Anathema, <sup>6</sup>
Abroad	Adept, <sup>6</sup>	Allegro	Anchoret
Acacia	Adulator	Alleluiah	Anchorite, <sup>12</sup>
Acceptable	Adulatory	Alms	Anchovy
Accessory	Adult	Almoner	Ancient
Accomplice	Adust	Aloes	Ancillary
Accompt	Advertise, <sup>5</sup>	Altercate	Angel
Accomptant	Advertiser, <sup>6</sup>	Alternate	Angelic, <sup>i</sup>
Accoutre	Again	Alumine	Angle
Accrue	Aghast	Alvine	Anguish
Acetous	Agile, <sup>12</sup>	Amaranthine	Anility,
Achieve, <sup>24</sup>	Agone	Ambages, <sup>6</sup>	Anise, <sup>12</sup>
Acme, <sup>21</sup>	Ague	Ambergris	Anodyne
Acolyte, <sup>12</sup>	Aisle	Ambush	Anonymous
Acotyledon	Albeit	Amethystine	Answer
Aconite	Alchymy	Amiable	Antalgic
Acoustics	Alcohol	Amour	Anthraxite
Acquiesce	Alcoholic	Amphibious	Antipodes
Acre	Alguazil	Amphisbæna	Antiquary
Adamantean	Alien	Anachronism	Antique

<sup>1</sup> The numbers after the words refer to the preceding *Principles of Pronunciation*.

<sup>2</sup> And the EXPLANATIONS of these words will, when required, be found in the body of the Dictionary.

Antiquity	Asthmatic	Bombasin	Cabriolet, <sup>20</sup>
Antre	Atheist	Borough	Cajeput
Anxiety	Atrocious, <sup>11</sup>	Bosom	Calamine,
Anxious, <sup>11</sup>	Atrocity, <sup>9</sup>	Boudoir, <sup>20</sup>	Calcareous
Aphaeresis	Auln	Bouilli	Caldron
Apocrypha	Auspice, <sup>12</sup>	Bouillon	Cambric
Apophthegm	Autumn	Bouquet, <sup>6</sup>	Camelopard
Apostle	Autumnal	Bourgeon	Campaign
Applicability	Auxiliary	Bowline, <sup>12</sup>	Canaille
Apposite, <sup>12</sup>	Avalanche	Bowsprit	Canine, <sup>6</sup>
Apprentice	Avoirdupois	Brazier	Canoe
Approval	Avouch	Brazil	Canorous
Apricot		Break	Capillary
Aquatic	BADE	Breakfast, <sup>9</sup>	Caprice
Aqueduct	Balcony, <sup>6</sup>	Brevet	Capricious
Aqueous	Balsam	Brevier	Captain
Aquiline	Balsamic	Brigand	Capuchin
Arabesque	Bandana	Brigantine	Carabine,
Archangel	Banian	Britska	Caries
Architect	Banquet	Brooch	Carriage, <sup>11</sup>
Architrave	Barouche, <sup>2</sup>	Bruise	Casque
Archives	Battalion	Brunette	Cassia
Area	Bayonet	Brusque	Cassino
Arena	Becafico	Bulletin	Catachresis
Argil	Behove	Bullion	Catarrh
Argillaceous	Benign	Buoy	Catastrophe
Aroma	Benignity	Buoyant	Catechism
Armistice	Bequeath	Bureau	Catechist
Artifice	Biscuit	Burial	Catholicism
Asafoetida	Bissextile	Burlesque	Cavalier
Asbestine	Bitumen	Bury	Cavatina
Asinine, <sup>12</sup>	Bivouac	Business	Caviare
Assign	Blasphemy	Busy	Cazique
Assignation	Blasphemous		Centre
Assignee	Boatswain	CABAL	Centrifugal
Assuage	Bombard	Cabaret	Centripetal
Asthma	Bombardier	Caboose	Chagrin

Chalice, <sup>12</sup>	Clarion	Constable	Cromlech
Chamber	Clerk	Construe	Crosier
Chameleon	Clique	Contagious	Cucumber
Chamois, <sup>20</sup>	Clough	Contemn	Cuerpo
Chamomile	Cocagne	Contemner	Cuirass, <sup>20</sup>
Champagne	Cochineal	Contemning	Cuisse,
Champaign	Cockswain, <sup>6</sup>	Contemperate	Cushion
Chaos	Cocoa	Contrary, <sup>6</sup>	
Chaperon	Cognizance	Contrite, <sup>12</sup>	DAHLIA
Charade	Coigne	Conversant	Daunt
Charlatan	Colloquy	Coppice, <sup>12</sup>	Dearth
Charlatanical	Colonel	Coquet	Debtor
Charlatanry	Colonnade, <sup>5</sup>	Coquetry, <sup>8</sup>	Decorous
Chart	Colour	Coquette	Decorum, <sup>6</sup>
Chasm	Column	Coriacious, <sup>11</sup>	Defalcation
Chasten	Comely	Cornice	Definite, <sup>12</sup>
Chastise	Comfrey	Corollary	Deign
Chastisement	Commissary	Corps, <sup>20</sup>	Deity, <sup>16</sup>
Cheerful, <sup>9</sup>	Compensate	Corsair	Delicious, <sup>11</sup>
Chemise	Complacent	Cortege	Demagogue
Chevalier	Complaisance	Cough	Demesne
Chicane	Condemn	Coulter	Denier
Chivalry	Condemned	Counterfeit	Dentifrice
Chlorine	Condemning	Couple	Dernier
Chocolate	Condign	Courage, <sup>10</sup>	Desuetude
Choir	Conduit	Courageous	Desultory
Chorister	Confessor	Courier	Detour
Chough	Confidant	Courteous	Devastate
Christianity	Confidante	Courtesy	Devastation
Chrysalis	Confiscate, <sup>7</sup>	Cousin	Devoir
Chrysolite	Congé, <sup>20</sup>	Covenant	Diachylon
Chyle	Conjure	Covetous	Diaeresis
Chyme	Connoisseur	Cowardice	Dialogue
Cicatrice	Conquer	Cozen	Diamond
Cinque	Conquest	Cravat	Diaphragm
Circuit	Console	Crevice	Diarrhoea
Clandestine	Consolatory	Critique	Diastole,



Dicotyledon	Duenna	Equable	Falchion
Dilatory	Dungeon, <sup>11</sup>	Equator	Falcon
Dimissory	Duresse, <sup>6</sup>	Equatorial	Falconer
Diphthong	Dynasty	Equerry	Falconet
Discipline		Equinox	Falsetto
Discomfit	ECLAT, <sup>20</sup>	Equipage	Familiar
Discretion, <sup>9</sup>	Eclogue	Equivoque	Famine
Disembogue	Egotism	Ermine, <sup>12</sup>	Fanatic
Disfranchise	Egotist	Escalade	Farina, <sup>6</sup>
Dishabille	Eider	Eschalot	Farrago
Dishevel	Elicit	Eschew	Fascine
Disputable	Elite	Escritoire	Fatigue
Disputant, <sup>8</sup>	Empiric	Escutcheon	Fealty
Dissolubility	Empty	Espalier	Feather
Dissoluble	Empyrean	Especial	Febrile
Distich	Encore	Espionage	Feign
Docible	Endeavour	Etiquette	Feint
Docile, <sup>12</sup>	Enervate	Eucharist	Felloe
Doctrinal	Enfilade	Exaggerate	Felluca
Doctrine	Enfranchise	Exemplary	Feminine
Doge, <sup>20</sup>	Engine, <sup>12</sup>	Exequies	Ferocious
Domicile	Ennui	Exergue	Ferocity
Dose	Enough	Exorcise	Fertile, <sup>12</sup>
Double	En passant	Explicit	Fibre
Doublet	Ensign	Expugn	Fief
Doubt	Ensigncy	Exquisite	Fierce
Douceur	Entomb	Extinguish	Fiery
Dough	Envelop	Extirpate, <sup>7</sup>	Filial
Doughty	Envelope	Eyry	Finesse
Drachm	Environ		Flaccid
Drachma	Environs	FABRIC	Flageolet
Drama	Epaulet	Façade, <sup>20</sup>	Flambeau
Draught	Epergne	Facile	Flaunt, <sup>22</sup>
Drought	Epilogue	Facetia	Flourish
Ducat, <sup>6</sup>	Epiphany	Fac-simile	Focil
Ductile	Epitome, <sup>21</sup>	Factitious	Foliage
Dudgeon, <sup>11</sup>	Equal	Falcated	Foreign, <sup>10</sup>

Forfeit	Gillyflower	Hauberk	Import
Fracas, <sup>20</sup>	Gimp	Haunt, <sup>22</sup>	Important
Fragile, <sup>12</sup>	Gin	Hautboy	Impugn
Franchise	Gingham	Hauteur, <sup>20</sup>	Incendiary
Frankincense	Giraffe	Haut-gout	Inchoate
Freight	Glacier	Hecatomb	Inchoative
Frequent	Glacis	Hegira	Indecorous
Fricassee	Goitre	Heifer	Indefinite
Frigid	Gorgeous	Heinous	Indict
Frontier	Gouge	Hemistich	Indictment
Fulsome	Gourd	Hemorrhage	Indigenous
Funereal	Gout	Heroine, <sup>12</sup>	Indisputable
Furlough	Governante	Hideous	Indissoluble
Furnace	Grenade	Hogshead	Indocile
Fusil	Grisette	Holm	Infantile
Fusilier	Guaiacum	Honey	Infinite
Futile	Guano	Hosier	Inimical
	Guardian	Hostile	Initial
GALLOT	Guava	Hostler	Insignia
Galleon	Guerdon	Hough	Intaglio
Galoche	Guinea	Housewife	Interstice
Galoche	Guitar	Huguenot	Intestine
Gamboge	Gunwale	Humble	Intrigue
Gaol	Gymnastic	Hyena	Invalid
Gauge	Gypsum	Hygeian	Inveigh
Gauger	Gyves	Hymeneal	Inveigle
Gaunt		Hymn	Inventory
Gauntlet	HALCYON	Hymning	Iota
Genuine	Halfpenny	Hyphen	Isthmus
Gewgaw	Hallelujah	Hypocrite	
Gherkin	Halliard	Hypotenuse	JACOBINE
Gibber	Halser, <sup>48</sup>	Hyssop	Jaguar
Gibberish	Halve		Jalap
Gibbet	Halves	IDEA	Jaundice
Gibbous	Harangue	Idiot	Jeopardy
Gills	Harlequin	Illicit	Jessamine
Gill	Harrier	Imbecile	Jet-d'eau

Jocose	Licentiate	Mantua	Militia
Jonquille	Licorice	Marauder	Million
Journal	Lichen	Marchioness	Mineral, <sup>9</sup>
Judaism	Lieu	Mareschal	Miniature
Judiciary	Lieutenant	Marine	Minion
Judicious	Lilac	Maritime	Minute, <sup>10</sup>
Jugular	Limekiln	Marline	Mirage, <sup>20</sup>
Juvenile	Limn	Marmorean	Miscellany
	Limner	Marque	Mischief
KERCHIEF	Lingual	Marquee	Mischievous
Know	Liquid	Marquess	Missile
Knowledge	Liquor	Marquetry	Mistletoe
	Liquefy	Marriage	Mobile, <sup>12</sup>
LACHES	Litigious	Masculine	Moccasón
Laconic	Live-long	Masquerade	Money
Lacquer	Livelihood	Massacre	Moresque
Laity	Longevity	Matrice	Mortgage
Landau	Loquacious	Matron	Mortise
Language	Loquacity	Matronal	Mosque
Languid	Lose	Maugre	Mosquito
Laniard	Lough	Mausoleum	Movable
Lattice	Lucre	Medicament	Muscle
Laudantum	Luncheon	Medicinal	Mustache
Laughable	Lunette	Medicine	Myrrh
Laundress		Mediocre	
Laundry	MACARONI	Melange, <sup>20</sup>	NAPHTHA
Laurel	Machine	Melee	Nation
Lava	Machinist	Meliorate	National
League	Magazine	Memoir	Natural
Legend	Mahomet	Menace	Nature
Legendary	Malecontent	Menagerie	Nausea
Leisure	Malign	Mercantile	Nectarine
Leopard	Malignity	Messuage	Neighbour
Lethe	Malmsey	Meteor	Nephew
Lettuce	Mamillary	Mezzo	Nereid
Leviathan	Mandarin	Mezzotinto	Nicety
Libertine	Manceuvre	Mignonette	Niche

Nitre	Pageantry	Peruke	Polemic
Nonchalance	Palanquin	Peruse	Police
Nonpareil	Palatine	Pewter	Polygon
Nothing, <sup>9</sup>	Palette	Phæton	Poniard
Notice	Palfrey	Phalanx	Pontine, <sup>12</sup>
Nourish	Pall-Mall	Phlegm	Pontoon
Nubile, <sup>12</sup>	Palmy	Phoenix	Porcelain
Nuisance	Palsy	Phosphorus	Porpoise
Nymph	Paltry	Phthisic	Portmanteau
	Panacea	Phthisis	Posse
OASIS	Panegyric	Physic	Posy
Obduracy	Parachute	Physician	Poultice
Obdurate	Parliament	Piety	Precipice
Obedient	Paroquet	Pillion	Prejudice
Obeisance	Paroxysm	Pinion	Premier
Obey	Parterre	Pinnacle	Premise
Oblique	Partial	Picturesque	Presage
Obloquy	Paschal	Piebald	Prescience
Obsequies	Pasquinade	Pigeon	Prestige
Officiate	Pasty	Pioneer	Presumption
Olio	Patent	Piquant	Pristine
Omega	Patentee	Pique	Private, <sup>12</sup>
Once	Patrol	Piquet	Privy
Onion	Patron	Pirouette	Proceeds
Opaque	Patronage	Piteous	Profile
Opposite	Peasant	Pitiable	Projectile
Orchestra	Pedagogue	Plagiarism	Prologue
Ordeal	Pelisse	Plague	Promenade
Ordinary	Penguin	Plaguy	Promise
Orgies	Pensile, <sup>12</sup>	Plaintiff	Pronounce
Orifice	Pentateuch	Plaster	Prorogue
Orison	People	Plebeian	Proselyte
Orthoepy	Perdue	Plethoric	Prussian
Osier	Peremptory	Plethora, <sup>9</sup>	Prussic
	Perfume	Plumber	Psalm
PACHA	Perquisite	Plural	Psalter
Pageant	Persuade	Poignant	Pseudo

Ptisan	Rapier	Rhetorical	Sanguine
Pudding	Rapine, <sup>18</sup>	Rheum	Sapphire
Puerile, <sup>18</sup>	Raspberry	Rhomb	Sarcenet
Puisne	Ratio	Rhubarb	Satellite
Puissance	Ration	Rhyme	Satiety
Puissant	Rational	Righteous	Satire
Pumice	Ravine	Rigid	Satirical
Pumpion, <sup>11</sup>	Realm	Risible	Satirist
Punchoon	Reason	Rochet	Satirize
Purlieu	Receipt	Roquelaure	Satyr
Pursuivant	Receptacle	Rosin	Saunter
	Recipe	Rouge	Sausage
QUADRILLE	Recondite	Rouleau	Scallion
Qualify	Reconnoitre	Rout	Scallop
Quality	Recruit	Route	Scene
Quandary	Recusant	Routine	Scenic
Quantity	Redoubt	Row	Sceptic
Quarantine	Rehearse	Rowel	Sceptre
Quarrel	Relate	Rowlock, <sup>9</sup>	Schedule
Quarry	Relative	Rudiment	Schism
Quartz	Rendezvous	Ruffian	Schismatic
Quash	Repartee	Ruse	Scimitar
Quaver	Repertory		Scirrhus
Querulous	Reptile	SABAOTH	Scissors
Query	Requiem	Sabre	Scourge
Question	Requisite	Sacrament	Screw
Quinine	Rescue	Sacred	Scutcheon
Quoit	Reservoir	Sacrifice	Scythe
Quota	Resign	Sagacious	Secret
Quote	Resignation	Sagacity	Secretary
Quotient	Resin	Saline	Seignior
	Respite	Salique	Seneschal
RADIUS	Retinue	Saliva	Se'nnight
Ragout	Revenue	Salmon	Sepulchre
Raillery	Reverie	Saltpetre	Seraglio
Raisin	Rhapsody	Salve	Sergeant
Rancour	Rhetoric	Salver	Servile

Sewer	Springe	Tapestry	Valet, <sup>20</sup>
Sextile	Springy	Tapioca	Variegate
Shoe	Stalactite, <sup>12</sup>	Tapis	Vase
Shough	Stalagmite	Target	Vaunt,
Siesta	Steppe	Taunt, <sup>2</sup>	Vehicle
Sieve	Sterile	Tenable	Venison
Sign	Stipend	Tenacious	Verdigris.
Signify	Stipendiary	Tenacity	Vermicelli
Slaughter	Stomach	Tenor	Vermilion
Sleight	Stomacher	Terrace	Vertebre
Slough	Strophe	Tetrarch	Vertigo
Sloven	Sturgeon	Textile	Victuals
Sluice	Suasive	Thames	Victualler
Smoulder	Subaltern	Theatre	Vignette
Soiree, <sup>20</sup>	Sublunar	Theologian	Virago
Sojourn	Sublunary	Theology	Virtu
Solace	Subtile, <sup>12</sup>	Thorough	Viscount
Solder	Subtle	Threepence	Visor
Soldier	Successor, <sup>8</sup>	Tissue	Vizier
Solemn	Sugar	Tontine	Volatile
Solemnize	Suggest	Tortoise	WACKE
Soliloquy	Suicide	Tourniquet	Wainscot
Solstice	Suite	Toward	Weapon
Sombre	Sumach	Tragedian	Widgeon
Sonorous	Sumptuous	Tragedy	Wolf
Sortie	Sure	Trait, <sup>20</sup>	Woman
Souchong	Surfeit, <sup>10</sup>	Traverse	Women
Sous	Surgeon	Travesty	Wound
Southerly, <sup>9</sup>	Surplice	Troubadour	Wrath
Sovereign	Surtout, <sup>20</sup>		Wry
Spaniel	Sword	UNGUENT	
Special	Synagogue	Unique	YACHT
Species	Syncope	Usquebaugh	Yeoman
Specify	Synonyme		Yolk
Specious		VACCILLATE	
Spectre	TAMBOUR	Vaccine	ZENITH
Spinach	Tambourine	Vague	Zoophyte.

# A COLLECTION OF THE MOST DIFFICULT WORDS IN THE LANGUAGE,

SO ARRANGED AS TO AFFORD A PRACTICAL EXERCISE IN  
PRONUNCIATION AS WELL AS IN SPELLING.

[The following words, in suitable numbers, should be assigned to the pupils as a lesson in PRONUNCIATION, SPELLING, and EXPLANATION according to the plan recommended in page 12. For the more difficult or unusual words they should refer to their Dictionaries previous to the lesson. But in most cases it will be found that they will be able to explain them, in their own language, with sufficient accuracy, particularly if they avail themselves of the assistance derivable from the PREFIXES, AFFIXES, and ROOTS,\* with which they should be previously and perfectly acquainted.]

(1.)	Assuage	Chaise	Cutaneous
Abeyance	Assay	Chamber	Dahlia
Ache	Aviary	Champagne	Danger
Acre	Bayonet	Chaos	Debonair
Ague	Bear	Charade	Deign
Alien	Brazier	Chasten	Dissuasive
Amiable	Brocade	Chicane	E'er
Ancient	Brigade	Clayey	Eight
Angel	Caitiff	Colonnade	Eighth
Apron	Caliph	Complacent	Emaciate
Aqueous	Cambric	Contagious	Equator
Arraign	Campaign	Convey	Ere
Ascertain	Cater	Crayon	Fane

\* Pages 145 and 167 inclusive. A full collection of the Latin and Greek roots which have most enriched the English language, will be found in the introduction to the author's Dictionary.

<sup>1</sup> The vowel sounds in the monosyllables, and the accented syllables in the other words, have the long slender sound of *a*, as in *fate* and *paper*.

Farrago	Phaeton	Whey	Guardian
Feign	Plagiarism	Where	Guitar
Freight	Plague	Weigh	Half
Gaiety	Plaguy	Weight	Harlequin
Gaol	Prairie	Yea	Harpichord
Gauge	Purveyor		Haunch
Great	Quandary	(2.)	Haunt
Grenade	Quaint	Almond	Heart
Halfpenny	Rail	Alms	Hearth
Halfpence	Raiment	Archives	Hearken
Harebrained	Rain	Are	Hussar
Heinous	Raisin	Aunt	Jaundice
Hiatus	Ratio	Bargain	Jaunt
Impair	Reign	Barque	Jaunty
Inveigh	Rein	Bazaar	Laugh
Knavish	Sabre	Bravo	Laughable
Lair	Satiate	Calf	Launch
Manger	Scrape	Calm	Laundry
Masquerade	Scarce	Catarrh	Mall
Matron	Seine	Charlatan	Mamma
Nasal	Skein	Charnel	Martyr
Nay	Sleigh	Chart	Marque
Ne'er	Spontaneous	Cigar	Palm
Neigh	Square	Clarion	Palmy
Neighbour	Suasive	Clerk	Parliament
Obeisance	Subterranean	Daunt	Partisan
Obey	There	Embalm	Pharmacy
Occasion	Their	Fabric	Psalm
Opaque	They	Facade	Psalmist
Parterre	Trait	Finance	Psalmody
Patriarch	Unfeigned	Flaunt	Rather
Patent	Vague	Gargle	Salve
Patron	Vein	Gaunt	Saunter
Pear	Virago	Gauntlet	Scarf
Persuade	Wear	Guard	Sergeant

\* The long Italian sound of *a*, as in *far* and *father*.—See Note I.



Taunt	Battalion	Halliard	Quaff
Undaunted	Camelopard	Harangue	Railery
	Canvass	Have	Raspberry
(3.)	Captain	Harass	Rhapsody
Abscess	Carriage	Javelin	Rheumatic
Academy	Casque	Knack	Salmon
Accessory	Catalogue	Knapsack	Sanguine
Accessory	Catechism	Lacerate	Sapphire
Acetic	Caterpillar	Lamb	Scalp
Acne	Chalice	Language	Schismatic
Adequate	Chamois	Langour	Scratch
Adjutant	Character	Machinate	Spasm
Aghast	Charm	Malleable	Stomachic
Alchemy	Chasm	Massacre	Suavity
Alcohol	Chastisement	Mastiff	Tacit
Amalgam	Chastity	Mechanic	Thatch
Anachronism	Confidant	Molasses	Thrash
Anathema	Drachm	Morass	Thwack
Answer	Draught	Naphtha	Tobacco
Aquatic	Emphatic	Opacity	Vacuum
Aqueduct	Enamour	Pageant	Wrap
Aquiline	Exaggerate	Pamphlet	
Ascetic	Falcated	Paragraph	(4.)
Asphaltic	Falconet	Parallel	Alder
Asthma	Flageolet	Paroxysm	Almanac
Asthmatic	Flambeau	Pasty	Alter
Avenue	Flannel	Pertinacity	Alterative
Average	Fragile	Phantasm	Appal
Bachelor	Gallery	Phantom	Applause
Bade	Gnat	Placid	Assault
Balance	Grandeur	Plaid	Athwart
Balcony	Graphic	Plaister	Audience
Banquet	Gymnastic	Pneumatics	Auspice
Basaltic	Halcyon	Portmanteau	Autumn

\* The short Italian sound of *a*, as in *fat* and *warry*.—See Note 1.

\* The Broad German sound of *a*, as in *fall* and *water*.—See note 1.

Awe	Gnaw	Sauciness	Assignee
Awkward	Groat	Saucy	Austere
Awl	Halt	Scald	Beacon
Bald	Halter	Scrawl	Believe
Balk	Hauberk	Shawl	Bequeath
Balsam	Haughty	Slaughter	Bier
Bashaw	Hawk	Spa	Blaspheme
Basalt	Haughtiness	Swarm	Bohea
Bauble	Hydraulics	Swarthy	Bombardier
Bedaub	Instalment	Tarpaulin	Bombasin
Bought	Inthral	Taught	Breathe
Brought	Lawn	Thaw	Breeze
Caldron	Marauder	Thought	Brigadier
Calk	Maugre	Thraldom	Canteen
Caught	Mawkish	Thwart	Cap-a-pie
Cauterize	Memoir	Vault	Caprice
Chalk	Naught	Vaunt	Capuchin
Crawl	Naughty	Walnut	Career
Daub	Nauseate	Warble	Cashier
Daughter	Nauseous	Warm	Cassino
Dauphin	Nautical	Water	Cavalier
Defaulter	Orchestre	Wrought	Cavatina
Devoir	Ordeal	Yawn	Cazique
Eclat	Orgies		Ceiling
Endorsement	Orphan	(5.)	Chagrin
Enormous	Pacha	Abstemious	Chameleon
Enthral	Palsy	Acetous	Chandelier
Exhaust	Paltry	Achieve	Cheese
Falchion	Palter	Achievement	Chevalier
False	Paucity	Allegiance	Chief
Falcon	Pawn	Allegro	Chimera
Fault	Porphyry	Ambergris	Cochineal
Falter	Psalter	Antique	Compeer
Fraught	Qualm	Appreciate	Conceit
Gaudy	Saucer	Arena	Conceive

<sup>5</sup> The long sound of *e*, as in *me* and *here*.—See Note 1.

Congéal	Fusil	Moreen	Routine
Contumelious	Glacis	Nankin	Saltpetre
Corypheus	Grief	Neither	Scene
Crease	Grenadier	Niece	Scheme
Critique	Grieve	Oblique	Screech
Cuirass	Guillotine	Obsequious	Seignior
Deceit	Guarantee	Palanquin	Seize
Deceive	Hyena	Pelisse	Shield
Deity	Hymeneal	Perceive	Shriek
Denier	Imbecile	People	Siege
Depreciate	Intrigue	Picce	Species
Deteriorate	Invalid	Pierce	Specious
Deviate	Inveigle	Pier	Spermaceti
Devious	Irretrievable	Piquant	Sphere
Eager	Key	Pique	Squeeze
Eagle	Knead	Please	Subpœna
Eel	League	Plebeian	Suite
Egregious	Leap	Police	Thief
Either	Leisure	Preach	Thieve
Emir	Lever	Precedence	Tierce
Empyrean	Lief	Primeval	Tontine
Equal	Liege	Profile	Tureen
Era	Machine	Quarantine	Turquois
Ethereal	Machinery	Quay	Unwieldy
Facetious	Machinist	Queer	Valise
Fascine	Magazine	Reason	Vehicle
Fatigue	Marine	Receipt	Wield
Feasible	Marquee	Receive	Wreath
Fever	Mausoleum	Recitative	Wreathe
Fief	Measles	Relief	Yield
Fiend	Mediocre	Relieve	Zebra
Field	Meteor	Relievo	
Fierce	Meter	Remediable	(6.)
Financier	Metre	Reprieve	Acceptable
Frequent	Mien	Retrieve	Acetic

\* The short e, as in *met* and *mer*.—See Note 1.

Acquiesce	Demagogue	Friend	Phrensy
Address	Dervis	Gazette	Picturesque
Again	Desuetude	Gherkin	Picquet
Against	Develope	Grisette	Plenteous
Ascetic	Discrepacy	Grotesque	Plethora
Bagatelle	Dilemma	Guess	Precipice
Beverage	Discern	Guest	Quench
Bevy	Dishevel	Head	Querulous
Breadth	Duenna	Heather	Realm
Breakfast	Earnest	Heifer	Recipe
Brunette	Eccentric	Hemisphere	Rehearse
Burial	Echo	Heroine	Rescue
Burlesque	Eclogue	Jeopardy	Reservoir
Bury	Eclectic	Leant	Retinue
Cadet	Ecstasy	Learn	Revenue
Catechetical	Edge	Leaven	Rhetoric
Celery	Edible	Ledger	Said
Cenotaph	Edifice	Leopard	Saith
Centre	Effervesce	Lettuce	Says
Cheerful	Egotism	Lieutenant	Sceptre
Chestnut	Eligible	Meadow	Schedule
Chimerical	Emphasis	Mechanism	Se'nnight
Cleapse	Empty	Medley	Sepulchre
Coalesce	Endeavour	Membrane	Separate
Coerce	Ensign	Menace	Sheriff
Condemn	Envelop	Messieurs	Special
Contemn	Epilogue	Metaphor	Spectre
Coquette	Episode	Mignonette	Specimen
Corvette	Epitaph	Necessary	Steady
Crescent	Epoch	Necessarily	Stiletto
Crevice	Etch	Nephew	Suggest
Cuerpo	Etiquette	Nonpareil	Sweat
Deaf	Exchequer	Pedagogue	Tenant
Dearth	Excrescence	Pentateuch	Tenet
Decalogue	Feather	Peremptorily	Terrace
Debtor	Felon	Pheasant	Tetrarch
Decimate	Finesse	Phlegm	Thames

Tread	Climax	Leviathan	Title
Twelfth	Condign	Light	Trifle
Venison	Child	Lilac	Tripod
Verdigris	Chyle	Lyre	Tyrant
Vermicelli	Die	Malign	Type
Vertebre	Decipher	Might	Vie
Veterinary	Decisive	Night	Viscount
Violoncello	Diagram	Nigh	Wight
Wainscot	Dialogue	Nitre	Wind
Weapon	Diaper	Oblige	Writhe
Were	Diaphragm	Phial	Wry
Wreck	Diary	Pie	
Wrench	Disguise	Plight	(8.)
Wretch	Environ	Primary	Abscind
Yes	Fibre	Proviso	Academician
Zealous	Fibrous	Pyre	Agile
Zealot	Fie	Rhyme	Amphibious
Zenith	Flight	Right	Antipodes
Zephyr	Guide	Righteous	Avarice
	Guile	Rye	Banditti
(7.)	Guise	Saliva	Barilla
Aisle	Gyves	Satiety	Biscuit
Ally	Height	Scythe	Brindle
Archives	Hie	Sigh	Build
Assign	Horizon	Sign	Built
Asylum	Hyphen	Sight	Business
Benign	Icicle	Sleight	Busy
Blight	Ignite	Slight	Capitulate
Bright	Indict	Spright	Cedilla
Buy	Indictment	Sprightly	Centrifugal
By	Indite	Thyme	Centripetal
China	Island	Thigh	Chalybeate
Choir	Isle	Tie	Chemist
Cipher	Knight	Tight	Chisel

7 The long diphthongal sound of *i*, as in *pine* and *title*.—See Note 1.

8 The short simple *i*, as in *pin* and *little*.—See Note 1.

Chrysalis	Guilt	Panegyrist	(9.)
Chrysolite	Guinea	Paralytic	Anchovy
Cinque	Hiccough	Pavilion	Apropos
Circuit	Hideous	Phthisic	Aroma
Clinical	Hymn	Pigeon	Bean
Commiserate	Hypocrite	Piteous	Boatswain
Conciliatory	Hyssop	Pusillanimity	Bourn
Contiguous	Illicit	Quadrille	Bowl
Criticism	Implicit	Quilt	Bowsprit
Crystal	Initial	Reminiscence	Broach
Cuisse	Initiate	Rescind	Brogue
Cynic	Invidious	Risible	Bureau
Decision	Isthmus	Schism	Cajole
Delineate	Jonquille	Scissors	Chorus
Delirium	Kiln	Sickle	Clothes
Digit	Liquefy	Sieve	Cocoa
Dilatoriness	Lineament	Solicit	Cony
Dingy	Linguist	Soliloquy	Corridor
Diphthong	Limn	Supercilious	Corporeal
Dishabille	Live-long	Switch	Corps
Dissonant	Lizard	Sycamore	Coulter
Dissyllable	Lyric	Sycophant	Course
Distich	Metaphysics	Synagogue	Court
Dynasty	Mezzotinto	Syringe	Crosier
Dysentery	Miniature	Ubiquity	Decorous
Eclipse	Miscellany	Victuals	Diploma
Electricity	Mischief	Victualler	Disembogue
Elicit	Mischievous	Vicissitude	Doe
Explicit	Mistletoe	Vitriol	Door
Exhilarate	Myrrh	Vineyard	Dough
Fastidious	Myrtle	Widgeon	Droll
Gimp	Mystic	Witticism	Encore
Gist	Niche	Women	Envelope
Give	Nymph	Wring	Erroneous
Glimpse	Opinionative	Wrist	Floor

9 The long open o, as in no and notice.—See Note 1.

Foe	Roe	Balloon	Pleurisy
Folk	Rogue	Bassoon	Poltroon
Four	Roguery	Blue	Prove
Fourth	Scholium	Buffoon	Ragout
Ghost	Scroll	Behove	Recruit
Gourd	Sew	Bruise	Removal
Hautboy	Sewer	Canoe	Remove
Hoax	Shewbread	Cartoon	Rheum
Hoe	Shoulder	Cartouch	Rheumatism
Hosier	Sojourn	Chew	Rhubarb
Hydrophobia	Soldier	Cocoon	Route
Knoll	Sombre	Contour	Rouge
Loath	Sonorous	Croup	Rue
Loathe	Soul	Croupier	Rude
Macaroni	Source	Crude	Rule
Morone	Sword	Cruise	Ruse
Mould	Though	Do	Screw
Moult	Throe	Doubloon	Shrewd
Mourn	Toe	Entomb	Sluice
Negotiate	Toward	Festoon	Souvenir
Ocean	Towards	Fruit	Soot
Ochre	Trophy	Galloon	Sue
Orthoepy	Troll	Gamboge	Suit
Osier	Worn	Gouge	Suitor
Own	Vogue	Groove	Surtout
Parochial	Yolk	Group	Through
Parole	Yeoman	Hautgout	Tour
Patrol		Imbrue	True
Pony	(10.)	Improve	Two
Porcelain	Accoucheur	Intrude	Uncouth
Poulterer	Accoutre	Lose	Undo
Poultice	Accrue	Manceuvre	Who
Pour	Ado	Obtrude	Woman
Prerogue	Approval	Peruke	Woo
Revolt	Approve	Perusal	Wound

<sup>10</sup> The long close o, as in *more* and *tomb*.—See Note 1.

Your	Docile	Lough	Scallop
Youth	Doggerel	Lozenge	Scotch
	Dolphin	Mahogany	Shough
(11.)	Dwarf	Mnemonics	Slabber
Anomaly	Etymology	Mortgage	Solemn
Apocryphal	Exhort	Mosque	Sophism
Apostrophe	Exotic	Motley	Squab
Autograph	Foreign	Obloquy	Squabble
Caloric	Foreigner	Obsequies	Squad
Cauliflower	Forfeit	Oligarchy	Squadron
Cognizance	Forfeiture	Orchestre	Squalid
Chaotic	Frontier	Ostrich	Squat
Chocolate	Geography	Philanthropic	Swab
Chord	Geometry	Phonic	Swaddle
Chorister	George	Phraseology	Swallow
Cockswain	Gone	Physiognomy	Swamp
Colleague	Haughty	Poniard	Swan
Colloquy	Holm	Posthumous	Swap
Column	Homicide	Process	Symptom
Conch	Homologous	Proceeds	Synonymous
Concoct	Hostler	Prognostic	Synopsis
Conquer	Hough	Prologue	Tortoise
Conscience	Hypocrisy	Proselyte	Trode
Construe	Hypothesis	Provost	Trough
Corollary	Imposthume	Quadrant	Wad
Corsair	Isosceles	Quality	Waddle
Cough	Knot	Quantity	Wallet
Crotchet	Knowledge	Quarrel	Wan
Daughter	Laudanum	Quart	Wand
Decalogue	Laurel	Quash	Wander
Docible	Logarithm	Sausage	Want

<sup>11</sup> The short broad o, as in *not* and *cottage*. This sound of o is lengthened before r when terminating monosyllables, or when followed by another consonant; as in *for* and *former*. The short sound of o, it may be observed, is equivalent to the broad German sound of a, and also to the diphthong au. Compare, for example, the pronunciation of the words *Poll*, *Pull*, and *Paul*.



War	Endue	Blood	Dromedary
Warren	Eschew	Bludgeon	Ducat
Wart	Eucharist	Borough	Dudgeon
Was	Euphony	Buffalo	Dungeon
Wash	Ewer	Burgher	Enough
Wasp	Exude	Burglary	Escutcheon
Wast	Feodal	Bustle	Flourish
Wassail	Feud	Chough	Flood
Watch	Feudal	Clough	Fulsome
Wattle	Glutinous	Colonel	Furlough
What	Herculean	Combat	Gournet
Yacht	Impugn	Come	Gudgeon
Yawl	Jewel	Comely	Gunwale
	Jewess	Conduit	Honey
(12.)	Juice	Courage	Housewife
Acumen	Lieu	Couple	Hurricane
Adieu	Mucous	Courteous	Journey
Beauty	Neuter	Courtesy	Jove
Beauteous	Nuisance	Cousin	Luncheon
Bedew	Pewter	Cover	Lustre
Bitumen	Pseudo	Covetous	Monday
Bugle	Puce	Covey	Mongrel
Cerulean	Puisne	Cozen	Monk
Contiguity	Puny	Crumb	Monkey
Contumely	Shoe	Cupboard	Month
Crew	Sulphureous	Currier	None
Culinary	Sure	Curvet	Nothing
Cue	Surety	Defunct	Numb
Cupola	Tutelary	Demur	Once
Demure	View	Dirty	Onion
Dew		Discomfit	Other
Due	(13.)	Double	Over
Duresse	Affront	Dove	Plumb
Duteous	Attorney	Dozen	Pommel

<sup>12</sup> The long diphthongal sound of *u*, as in *tube* and *Cupid*.—See Note 1.

<sup>13</sup> The short simple *u*, as in *tub* and *cup*.—See Note 1.

# 142 MOST DIFFICULT WORDS IN THE LANGUAGE.

Pulse	Trouble	Pullet	Fowl
Puncheon	Wont	Pulley	Flower
Purlieu	Worse	Pulpit	Gout
Pursuivant	Word	Push	Grouse
Rough	Work	Puss	Howl
Scourge	Worth	Put	Lounge
Scullion	Young	Should	Owl
Scutcheon		Sugar	Plough
Shovel	(14.)	Wolf	Pouch
Slough	Ambush	Woman	Powder
Some	Bosom	Would	Power
Son	Bouquet,		Proud
Southward	Bull	(15.)	Prowl
Southerly	Bullet	Allow	Redound
Southwark	Bullion	Avouch	Renown
Sovereign	Bully	Avow	Rout
Sponge	Bulletin	Bough	Scour
Stomach	Bullock	Brow	Scout
Sturgeon	Bulrush	Browse	Scowl
Subaltern	Bulwark	Carouse	Scoundrel
Subtile	Bush	Conch	Shower
Subtle	Bushel	Cowl	Slough
Surfeit	Butcher	Crouch	Thou
Surgeon	Could	Dowry	Towel
Thirsty	Cuckoo	Doubt	Tower
Thorough	Cushion	Doughty	Trousers
Ton	Full	Drought	Trowel
Tongue	Fuller	Drowsy	Vouch
Touch	Pudding	Endow	Vow
Tough	Pull	Espouse	Vowel

<sup>14</sup> The middle or obtuse sound of *u*, as in *bull* and *pulpit*; an intermediate sound between *dull* and *pool*, or *wool* and *woo*.—See Note 1.

<sup>15</sup> As the diphthong *ou* in *count*. This is the general sound of *ou*, but it has no less than six others; as in *rough*, *through*, *though*, *cough*, *thought*, and *could*.

The diphthong *ow* (another form of *ou*) is sounded either as *ou* in *count*, or as *ou* in *though*. The former is its general sound.

## ETYMOLOGY.

---

The difficulties which young persons have to contend with in learning the meaning of words have been noticed in a preceding part of this book.<sup>1</sup> We shall now merely add, that the easiest and most effectual method of acquiring a knowledge of what may be called the difficult words of our language, is, to learn the comparatively few **ROOTS** from which they are derived, and the **PREFIXES** and **AFFIXES** which vary and modify their meaning. In this way the pupils learn with greater ease, and recollect with greater certainty whole **FAMILIES** of words, in less time perhaps than it would take them to learn the meaning of an equal number of single and unconnected terms; which, as they are not connected by any principle of association, soon escape from the memory, even after the labour of much repetition. In short, under the old way, as it is called, the pupil fished with a hook, and drew in, at most, but one word at a time; but under the system here recommended, he uses a net, and at one cast draws in a whole multitude of words.

---

## DERIVATION.

**DERIVATION** is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

Words are either **Primitive** or **Derivative**. A **PRIMITIVE** word cannot be reduced or traced to any simpler

---

<sup>1</sup> See page 55; also, page 16.

word in the language ; as *man*, *good*. Primitive words, from which derivatives are formed, are called **ROOTS**.

A **DERIVATIVE** word can be reduced or traced to another in the language of greater simplicity ; as *manly*, *manliness* ; *goodly*, *goodness*.

Derivative words are formed from their primitives in three ways.—1. By the addition of letters or syllables. 2. By the omission of letters or contraction. 3. By the interchange of equivalent or kindred letters.

All words having prefixes or affixes, or both, are examples of the first process. All words which undergo what grammarians call *aphaeresis*, *syncope*, or *apocope*,<sup>1</sup> are examples of the second process of derivation. For examples of the third process, see the words under the head of “English Etymologies” (page 168).

The meaning of a word is either primary or secondary. The primary meaning of a word is that in which it was first or originally applied.

A word can have but one primary, but it may have several secondary meanings. Though in several instances the primary meaning of a word has been lost, or is no longer in use, yet in general it will be found to pervade all its secondary or figurative applications.

Many words considered as primitives or roots in English, are derivatives from the Latin, Greek, and other languages. To the Latin language, in particular, the English is indebted for a large portion of its vocabulary. In proof of this the reader is referred to the author's *Dictionary of Derivations*.

A **PREFIX** is a significant particle, generally an inseparable preposition, *prefixed* to a word to vary or modify its signification ; as *un* in *unjust*, *mis* in *mistake*.

AN **AFFIX** OR **TERMINATION** is a significant particle or syllable *added* to a word to vary or modify its meaning ; as *ful* in *harmful*, *less* in *harmless*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Aphaeresis takes from the *beginning* of a word, syncope from the *middle*, and apocope from the *end*.

## LATIN PREFIXES.

**A, AB,<sup>1</sup> ABS,** *from or away*; as *avert*, to turn *from*; *absolve*, to free *from*; *abstain*, to hold or keep *from*.

**AD,** *to*; as *advert*, to turn *to*; *adverb*, (a part of speech added) *to a verb*.

*Note.*—For the sake of euphony, the final letter of a preposition in composition usually assumes the form of the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed. Thus **AD** becomes **AC**, as in *accede*; **AF**, as in *affix*; **AG**, as in *aggression*; **AL**, as in *allude*; **AN**, as in *announce*; **AP**, as in *apply*; **AR**, as in *arrogate*; **AS**, as in *assent*; and **AT**, as in *attract*.

**AMB** or **AMBI**, *about or around*; as *ambient*, going *round* or *about*. See the Greek Prefix *Amphi*.

**ANTE,<sup>2</sup>** *before*; as *antecedent*, going *before*. See the Greek Prefix *Anti*.

**BIS, BI,** *two*; as *bisect*, to cut or divide into *two*; *biped*, a *two-footed* animal.

**CIRCUM, CIRCU,** *about or around*; as *circumjacent*, lying *around*; *circulate*, *to carry round*.

**CIS,** *on this side*; as *cisalpine*, *on this side* the Alps.

**CON,** *with or together*; as *condole*, to grieve *with*; *concourse*, a running *together*.

*Note.*—For the sake of euphony, **CON** becomes **CO**, as in *coheir*; **COG**, as in *cognate*; **COL**, as in *collect*; **COM**, as in *compress*; and **COR**, as in *correspond*. See note under **AD**.

**CONTRA,** *against*; as *contradict*, to speak *against*, or to the *contrary*. **CONTRA** sometimes takes the form of **COUNTER**, as in *counteract*, to act or work *against*.

**DE,** *down, from, of, or concerning*; as *descend*, to come *down*; *deduct*, to take *from*; *depart*, to part *from*; *describe*, to write *of* or *concerning*.

**DIS, DI,** *asunder, apart, or separated from*, (and hence its negative force) *not*; as *disjoin*, *dismember*, *displease*.

**E,<sup>3</sup> EX,** *out of, beyond*; as *emit*, to send *out*; *eject*, to cast *out of*; *extend*, to stretch *out*; *exclude*, to shut *out of*; *exceed*, to go *beyond*.

<sup>1</sup> *Ab* is the original form—from the Greek Prefix *Apo* (*Ap'*).

<sup>2</sup> *Ante*. In *Anticipate* the *e* has been corrupted into *i*.

<sup>3</sup> *E*. The original form is *Ek*—from the Greek Prefix *Ek* or *Es*.

*Note.*—In composition, **EX** is changed into **EC**, as in *eccentric*; **EF**, as in *efface*; and **EL**, as in *ellipse*. See note under **AD**.

**EXTRA**,<sup>1</sup> *out, beyond*; as *extraordinary, beyond ordinary*.  
**IN**, when prefixed to **VERBS**, signifies *in or into, on or upon, against*; as *inject, to cast in or into; incident, falling on or upon; incite to stir up against*. But when **IN** is prefixed to **NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, OR ADVERBS**, it means *not or contrary to*; as *injustice, infirm, ingloriously*. Compare the English Prefix **UN**.

*Note.*—For the sake of euphony, **IN** in composition usually assumes the form of the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed; as in *ignoble, ignorance, illegal, illuminate, immortal, imprison, irregular, irradiate*. Compare the changes of the Prefixes **AD** and **CON**.

**INTER**, *between*; as *intervene, to come between*.  
**INTRO**, *to within*; as *introduce, to lead to within*.  
**JUXTA**, *nigh to*; as *juxtaposition, position nigh to*.  
**OB**, *in the way of, against*; as *obvious, obstacle, object (to cast or urge against)*.

*Note.*—In composition, **OB** is changed into **OO**, as in *occur*; **OF**, as in *offer*; and **OP**, as in *oppress*. See note under **AD**.

**PER**, *through, thoroughly, or completely*; as *pervade, to go through; perfect, thoroughly made, or complete*.  
**POST**, *after*; as *postscript, written after*.  
**PRÆ**, *before*; as *precede, to go before; predict, to foretell*.  
*Præ* is another form of *Pro*.  
**PRETER**, *beyond or past*; as *preternatural and preterite*.  
**PRO**, *forth or forward*; also, *for, or instead of*; as *protrude, to thrust forward, pronoun, for or instead of a noun*.  
 See the Greek Prefix *Pro*.  
**RE**, *back or again*; as *revert, to turn back; reform, to form again, to remodel, to improve*.  
**RETRO**, *backward*; as *retrospect, a looking backward or on the past*.  
**SE**, *aside or apart*; as *secede, to go apart or withdraw from*.  
**SINE**, *without*; as *sinecure (without care or duty)*.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Extra* is derived from **EX**, and the termination (*tera*) *tra*, as *Extra* from **IN**. Compare, also, the formation of *Infra* and *Supra*.

**SUB**, *under*; as *subscribe*, to write *under*; *subterranean*, *under ground*; *sublunary*, *under the moon*.

*Note*.—In composition, **SUB** becomes **SUC**, as in *succeed*; **SUF**, as in *suffer*; **SUG**, as in *suggest*; **SUP**, as in *suppress*; and **SUS**, as in *suspend*. See note under **AD**, **CON**, and **OB**.

**SUBTER**, *under*; as *subterfuge* (a flying *under* or *beneath*).  
**SUPER**,<sup>1</sup> *above* or *over*; as *supernumerary*, *above the number*.

**TRANS**, *beyond*; as *transport*, to carry *beyond*.

**ULTRA**, *beyond*; as *ultramarine* and *ultramontane*.

### GREEK PREFIXES.

**A**,<sup>2</sup> *not* or *without*; as *apathy*, *without (pathos) feeling*; *abyss*, *without a bottom*.<sup>3</sup>

**AMPHI**, *about*, *on both sides*; as *amphitheatre*, a theatre with seats *about* or *circular*; *amphibious*, living in *both*, that is, either in land or water.

**ANA**, *again* or *back*; as *anabaptism*, that is, baptism *again* or a second time; *analyze*, to **RESOLVE** or loose (into the component parts) *again*; *anachronism*, (dated *back* or *earlier* than the occurrence,) an error in chronology.

**ANTI**, *opposite to*, *in opposition to*, *against*; as *Antarctic*, *opposite to the Arctic (circle)*; *antagonist*, one who contends *against* another; *antidote*, something given *against*, or to counteract.

**APPO**, *from* or *away*; as *apostle*, (sent *from*) a **MISSIONARY**; *apostate*, one who stands *from* or abandons his profession or party; *apology*, a word or discourse *from*, an excuse or justification. Before an aspirated vowel, **Apo** becomes *aph*; as in *aphelion* and *aphaeresis*.

**AUTO**, *self*; as *autograph*, *self-written* (as "an *autograph* letter from the Queen"); *autobiography*, a biography or history of one's *self*.

**CATA**, *down*; as *cataract*, a water *fall*.

<sup>1</sup> *Super*.—Hence *sur* (through the French); as in *surbase*, *above the base*; *surmount*, *surpass*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *A*.—Before a vowel, **A** becomes **AN**; as *anarchy*, *without government*; *anonymous*, *without a name*.

<sup>3</sup> "The dark, unbottomed, infinite abyss."—*Milton*.

**DIA**, *through*; as *diameter*, a line passing *through* the middle; *diagonal*, a line passing *through* a parallelogram from one angle to the opposite; *dialogue*, a discourse (passing from one side to the other) between two.

**EX**, *from or out of*; as *eclectic*, selected *from*; *ecstasy* (standing *out of*), transport or rapture.

**EN** (**EM**), *in or on*; as *endemic*, *in or among* the people; *emphasis*, force or stress laid *on* a word or words in pronunciation.

**EPI**, *upon, on, over, to*; as *epidemic*, *upon* the people, or very prevalent; *epilogue*, a word or speech *upon*, or immediately after, the play; *epistle*, a writing sent *to*, a letter.

**HYPER**, *above*; as *hypercritical*, *over* critical.

**HYPO**, *under*; as *hypocrite*, one who keeps *under* or conceals his real sentiments; *hyphen*, a mark used to bring two words or syllables *under* or into one.

**META**, *beyond*; as *metaphor*, a carrying of, or applying, a word *beyond* its proper meaning.

**PARA**, *beside, from*; as *paragraph*, a writing *beside*; *parallel*, *beside* one another; *parasol*, keeping the sun *from*; *paradox*, *from* or contrary to the general opinion; a seeming contradiction, but true in fact.

**PERI**, *round about*; as *periphery*. Compare the derivation of **CIRCUMFERENCE**.

**SYN**, *with or together with*; as in *synthesis*, a placing *together*; *synod*, a going *together*, a convention.

*Note*.—In composition, **SYN** becomes **SY**, as in *system*; **SYL**, as in *syllable*; and **SYM**, as in *sympathy* (**COMPASSION**).

#### ENGLISH OR SAXON PREFIXES.

**A**, *at, to, or on*; as *afield*,<sup>1</sup> that is, *at* or *to* the field; *afoot*, *on* foot; *aboard*, *on* board; *ashore*, *on* shore.

**BE** has usually an intensive signification, as *bewail*, *bespread*, *behold*, *besprinkle*. In *because*, *before*, *beside* and a few other words, it is another form of **BY**.

---

<sup>1</sup> "How jocund did they drive their team *afield*."



- EN, EM,**<sup>1</sup> *in* or *into*; as *enrol*, *embalm*; also, to *make*, as in *enable*, *enlarge*, *embark*, *empower*.
- FOR,** *negative* or *privative*; as *forbid*, to bid *not* or prohibit, *forget*, *not* to *get* or have in recollection.
- FORE,** *before*; as *foresee*, *forewarn*, *foremost*, *forward*.
- IM** for **IN**, to *make*; as *imbitter*, *impair* (to *make* worse), *impoverish*, *improve* (to *make proof of*), to *make* better.
- MIS,** *not*, *wrong* or *error*; as *mistake*, *misconduct*.
- OUT,** *beyond*, *superiority*; as *outlive*, *outrun*.
- OVER,** *above*, *beyond*; as *overcharge*, *overreach*.
- UN,** *not*, like the Latin *in*; as *unspeakable*, *ineffable*; *unwilling*, *involuntary*. Prefixed to **VERBS** it signifies to *undo*; as in *unlock*, *untie*, *unbind*.
- UP,** motion *upwards*; as *upon*, *upstart*; also, *subversion*; as in *upset* (to *overthrow*).
- WITH,** *from*, *against*, as *withdraw*, *withhold*, *withstand*.

### AFFIXES OR TERMINATIONS.

[It is impossible in every case to ascertain the exact force, or even the general import, of an **AFFIX** or termination. Several of them seem to have different, and even contradictory meanings, and in some cases they appear to be merely *paragogic*, that is, they lengthen the word, without adding to the meaning. Teachers should recollect this, and not require their pupils to assign a meaning to every **AFFIX** which occurs.]

**ABLE, IBLE, BLE, OR ILE,** implies having *ability* or power to do what the word to which it is attached signifies; as *portable*, fit or *able* to be carried; *defensible*, that which can, or is *able* to be defended; *docile*,<sup>2</sup> *able* or fit to be taught; *ductile*, that which may be, or is fit to be led, or drawn out.

**ACEOUS,** having the qualities of, consisting of, resembling; as *herbaceous*, *testaceous*, *crustaceous*.

<sup>1</sup> *En.*—In some words *en* is used both as a *prefix* and an *affix*; as in *enlighten*, *enliven*, and *embolden*.

<sup>2</sup> *Docile.*—In such cases *ile* is a contraction of *ible*, and must be distinguished from the adjective termination *ile*, which denotes similitude; as *puerile*, like a boy; *infantile*, like an infant.

**ACT**, implies doing, or the thing done; also, state or condition; as *conspiracy, legacy, celibacy, prelacy*.

**AGE, ION**, denote the act of doing; the thing done; state or condition; as *carriage, passage, marriage, bondage; aberration, immersion, derivation, cohesion, subordination*.

**AL, AN, ORY, IC, ID, INE, ILE**, denote belonging or pertaining to; as *natural, ducal; European, collegian, Christian; prefatory, introductory; public, theoretic; timid, lucid; alkaline, feminine; infantile, mercantile*. See **ARY**.

**ANA**, denotes sayings or anecdotes of; as *Walpoliana, Johnsoniana*, that is, sayings or anecdotes of *Walpole—of Johnson*.

**ARD**, state or character; as *dotard*, one in a state of dotage; *sluggard*, one who *slugs* or indulges in sloth; *wizard*, a wise man or sage.

**ARY**, implies pertaining to, or one who is what the word to which it is attached signifies; as *military, adversary, missionary*.

**ARY, ERY, or ORY**, implies also a set or collection of; as *library, aviary; nursery, rookery, knavery, cookery; repository, dormitory*.

**ATE**, in some cases, signifies *to make*; as *renovate, invigorate, abbreviate*.<sup>1</sup>

**DOM**, implies *dominion* or possession, state or condition; as *kingdom, Christendom, martyrdom, freedom, wisdom*.

**ER<sup>2</sup> or OR**, denotes the agent or person acting; as *doer, writer, actor, professor*.

**EE**, usually denotes the person in a passive state, or as the object of the action; as (*lessor*, the person who lets or gives a lease) *lessee*, the person to whom a lease is made; *patentee, trustee, committee* (a number of persons to whom some inquiry or charge is committed).

**EN**, denotes made of; also, to make; as *wooden, golden; blacken, brighten*. Compare **FY** and **IZE**.

<sup>1</sup> *Ate* is, in many cases, an integral part of the word, and not an affix.

<sup>2</sup> *Er*.—In a few words this termination has become *eer, ster, or ar*; as *auctioneer, engineer; gamester, spinster; liar, beggar*.

- ESS**, the feminine termination of a noun; as *princess*, *lioness*, *duchess*, *actress*.
- FUL**, denotes full of, or abounding in; as *hopeful*, *artful*, *joyful*, *successful*.
- FY**, denotes to make; as *magnify*, *purify*, *beautify*, *notify*. See **EN** and **IZE**.
- HOOD** or **HEAD**, implies state or degree; as *manhood*, *maidenhood* or *head*, *priesthood*.
- ISH**, implies belonging to; like or resembling; having a tendency to; as *British*, *Irish*, *boyish*, *greenish*, *thievish*.
- ISM**, denotes sect, party, peculiarity, or idiom; as *Calvanism*, *Jacobinism*, *Græcism*, *vulgarism*.
- IST**, denotes skilled in or professing; as *botanist*, *florist*, *artist*, *naturalist*, *linguist*.
- ITE**, a descendant or follower of; as *Israelite*, *Jacobite*.
- IVE**, has usually an active signification; as *motive*, *defensive*, *offensive*, *persuasive*, *adhesive*.
- IZE**, denotes to make; as *fertilize*, *generalize*, *civilize*. Compare **EN** and **FY**.
- KIN**, a diminutive affix meaning *akin* to, or like; as *lambkin*, *manikin*, *pipkin*. See **LING**.
- LESS**, denotes privation, or to be without; as *joyless*, *careless*, *harmless*.
- LING**, **CLE**, **EL**, **ET**, **OCK**, express diminution, endearment, contempt; as *gosling* (*little goose*), *foundling* (*a little child or infant found or abandoned*), *darling* (*little dear*), *underling*, *worldling*; *particle*, *satchel*, *pocket*, *hillock*.
- LIKE** or **LY**, denotes likeness or similitude; as *godlike* or *godly*, *gentlemanlike* or *gentlemanly*.
- MENT**, implies the act or doing of; state of; as *acknowledgment*, *contentment*.
- NESS**,<sup>1</sup> denotes the prominent or distinguishing qualities; state or quality of being; as *goodness*, *greatness*, *whiteness*, *happiness*.
- OSE**, denotes full of; as *verbose*, full of *words*.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ness* properly means a promontory; as *Langness*, the *Nase*, &c. The root is the Latin *nasus*, the *nose*.

**OUS**, implies having or consisting of; as *dangerous*, *bilious*, *ambitious*. See **ACEOUS**.

**RICK**,<sup>1</sup> implies rule or jurisdiction; as *bishoprick*.

**SHIP**,<sup>2</sup> denotes office, state, or condition; as *chancellorship*, *lordship*, *fellowship*, *friendship*.

**SOME**, denotes *some of*, or in *some* degree; as *troublesome*, *venturesome*, *quarrelsome*, *handsome*.

**TIDE**, denotes *time* or event; as *noontide*, *Whitsuntide*.

**TUDE**, **ITY**, or **TY**, implies being or state of being; as *gratitude*, *multitude*, *fortitude*; *ability*, *adversity*; *novelty*, *anxiety*, *honesty*, *liberty*.

**WARD**, means turned or in the direction of; as *toward* (*turned to*), *forward* (*foreward*), *backward*.

**URE**, implies doing or being; state or condition; as *manufacture*, *capture*, *Scripture*, *exposure*, *displeasure*.

**Y**, implies having or abounding in; as (stone) *stony*, (wealth) *wealthy*, (wood) *woody*.

## LATIN AND GREEK ROOTS,

TO BE TRACED THROUGH THEIR ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

AFTER the preceding **PREFIXES** and **AFFIXES** have been thoroughly learned by the pupils, they should be accustomed to point them out as they occur in their **READING LESSONS** till they become quite familiar with their ordinary meanings. They should also be required to apply them to any **ROOT** the teacher may choose to assign. The following **ROOTS** will supply both the teacher and pupils with ample materials for such **EXERCISES**, the great utility of which no person can doubt. They might, in fact, be called **LESSONS ON LANGUAGE**.

<sup>1</sup> *Rick*. The root is the Latin *rego*, to rule or govern.

<sup>2</sup> *Ship* properly means the *shape* or form (as in *landscape* for *land-shape*), and hence, the prominent or distinguishing quality.

## THE FOLLOWING ROOTS ARE TRACED AS EXAMPLES.

CAP,<sup>1</sup> CAPT, CEPT, CIP, to *take, hold, or contain*. Hence, *capable, able*, or fit to *take* or hold, equal or adequate to; *incapable, not capable*; *capability, ability* or power of *taking*, adequateness; *capableness*; *capacious* (that can *take* or hold much), large; *captious* (disposed to *take* or start objections to, or to find fault), peevish, morose; *captiousness*, a disposition to be *captious*; *captive*, a person *taken* or *captured* in war; *captivity*, the state of a *captive*; *captivate* (to *take captive*), to subdue by force of charms; *captor*, the person who *takes* or subdues; *capture*, a *taking*, a prize; *accept* (to *take to*, *sc.* one's self), to receive; *accepter*, the person who accepts: *acceptable*, fit or worthy of being *accepted*; *acceptableness*, *acceptability*, *acceptation*; *anticipate*, to *take beforehand*; *anticipation*; *conceive* (through the French); *conception*; *deceive*;<sup>2</sup> *deception*, *deceptive*; *except*, to *take out of* or from; *exception*; *inceptive*, *taking in* (as a commencement); *intercept* (to *take between*), to stop or obstruct; *participate*, to *take a part in*, to share with; *participle*, a part of speech *participating*, *sc.* in the qualities of both a verb and an adjective; *perception*, the act of (*taking through*) perceiving; *perceptible*, that can be perceived; *imperceptible*, *receptacle*, *reception*, *receipt*; *recipe* (take thou); *susceptible* (that may be taken or subdued by), *subject to*, &c.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cap, &c.* From *CAPIO*, to *take or hold*; *CAPTUS*, *taken*. In composition, *capio*, *ceptus*. *Capio* literally means *I take*, but it is much better to English Latin and Greek verbs in a general way, (that is, by the *infinitive* mood,) than to give the exact translation; which, with persons ignorant of the learned languages, seems to limit their meaning to the first person singular, present tense. Besides it is ridiculous to hear children calling out "*pendeo*, I hang;" "*ocedo*, I kill," &c., &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Deceive* is derived, through the French, from *decipio*, which literally means to *take from*. To trace out and account for the peculiar force, and (apparently) different meanings of prepositions in composition, constitutes the chief difficulty in the Latin language. We must not therefore expect to be able, in every case, to detect and explain their proper and peculiar force.

**CEDE**<sup>1</sup> or **CEED**, to go, to go back, to yield or give up. *Cede*, to give up; *cession*, a giving up; *cessation*, a giving up, or ceasing; *cease*, to give up or stop; *accede* (*adcede*) (to go or yield to, *sc.* a proposal), to comply with; *access* a going to, approach or admission to; *accessible* (that may be gone to), easy of access; *accession* *accessary*, *accessory* (*going to*), helping or abetting; *antecedent*, *going before*; *concede* (to go with), to comply with or agree to; *concession*, a going with or yielding; *exceed*, to go above or beyond; *excess*, *excessive*; *intercede* (to go between), to mediate; *intercession*; *precede*, to go before; *precedent* (an example), *going before*; *proceed*, to go forward; *procession*; *process*, something going forward or on; *procedure*; *recede*, to go back; *recess*; *secede*, to go apart; *seceder*, a person who *secedes*; *succeed*, to go up to or after, to follow (to go up to our wishes or object), to prosper; *success*, *successful*, *unsuccessful*; *succession*, *successive* (following after); *decease*, *going from*, or departure, death; *predecessor*, the person who goes from, *sc.* a place before the *successor* or person who comes after; *ancestor* (for *antecessor*), one who goes before.

**DUCE**,<sup>2</sup> **DUCT**, to lead or bring. *Duke*, a leader; *dukedom*, the dominion or territory of a *duke*; *dual*; *ducat* (a coin, so called because issued by a reigning *duke*—as our coin, a *sovereign*); *ductile*, *fit or able to be led*; *ductility*; *abduction*, a *leading from or away*; *adduce*, to bring to or forward; *conduce*, to bring with, to help or promote; *conducible*, *conducive*; *conduct*, to lead with, to guide; *conductor*; *conduit*, a pipe for conducting, *sc.* water—an **AQUEDUCT**; *deduce*, to lead or bring from; *deduction*, *deducible*; *educe*, to bring out; *educate*, to lead or bring up, education; *induce*, to bring in or on; *inducement*, *induction*; *introduce*, to bring to within, introduction; *introductory*; *produce*, to bring forth or forward; *product*, production; *productive*, *able to produce*; *reduce*, reduction, *seduce*, seduction, *superinduce*, *traduce*, &c.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cede* or *ceed*, and *cess*. From **CEDO**, to go, to go back, to give up, or yield; **CESSUS**, given up.

<sup>2</sup> *Duce*, *duct*. From **DUCO**, to lead; **DUCTUS**, led.

**JECT**,<sup>1</sup> to *throw* or *cast*. Hence, *abject*, cast *from* or *away*; adjective, cast *to* or *added*; *conjecture*, a casting (our thoughts) *together*; *dejected*, cast *down*; *eject*, to cast *out*; *ejectment*, *ejection*, a casting *out*; *ejector*, a person who *ejects*; *inject*, to cast *in*, *injection*; *interjection*, a casting *between* (other words and phrases); *object*, to cast *in the way of*, or *against*, to oppose; *object*, something cast *in our way*, or before our eyes; *objector*, a person *objecting*; *objectionable*, that *may* or *can be* objected to; *unobjectionable*, *objective*; *project*, to cast or shoot *forward*; *projection*; *projector*, a person *projecting* or *designing*; *projectile* (*ile* or *ible*), that which *can be cast forward*, a body put in motion; *reject*, *rejection*, to cast *back* or *refuse*; *subject*, *subjection*, cast *under*, in the dominion or power of, &c.

**PORT**,<sup>2</sup> to *bear* or *carry*. *Port*, bearing or carriage; *porter*, a *carrier*; *portable*, fit or *able to be carried*; *port-manteau* (for *carrying* a mantle or cloak); *portfolio* (for *carrying* a folio); *comport*, *comportment*; *deport*, *deportment* (the manner of *conducting* or *demeaning* one's self); *export* to *carry out*; *exportation*; *import*, to *carry into*, to *imply* or *mean*, to be of *importance*; *importation*; *important* (*carrying into*), of consequence; *purport*, (to *bear forward*), to *import* or *mean*; *report*, a *carrying back*, &c. of noise (as the report of a gun) or news; *reporter*; *support*, to *carry* or *bear under*, to *assist* or *uphold*; *supporter*; *transport*, to *carry beyond*, &c. the seas, or ourselves; *transportation*, &c.

**PRESS**, to *force* or *urge*. *Press*, a frame or case in which clothes, &c., are kept in *press*, or when folded up; also, the machine used for *printing* or *impressing* the paper with the types; and figuratively, the term has been applied to *printing*, and in an especial manner to newspaper printing. Hence, the terms, "*liberty of the press*," "*licentiousness of the press*," "*gentlemen of the press*;" the *press-gang* (persons commissioned in war times to *press* or *force* mariners to serve in the navy). A *press-bed* folds or shuts up in the form of a *press*; *express*, is to

<sup>1</sup> *Ject*. From *JACIO*, to cast or throw; *JECTUS*, cast or thrown.

<sup>2</sup> *Port*. From *PORTO*, to carry; *PORTATUS*, carried.

*press out* or *UTTER* our thoughts; also, to send out or off *speedily* or *specially*; whence the term *expressly*. The other words in which this root is found, are numerous and easy; as *pressure*, *compress*, *depress*, *impress*, *oppress*, *repress*, *suppress*, &c.

### LATIN ROOTS.

[As the English words derived from the following roots are given in the Introduction to the author's English Dictionary,<sup>1</sup> it is unnecessary to repeat them here; besides, the absence of the Derivatives in the Text Book will increase the utility of the Exercise, by obliging the pupils to come prepared with illustrations. Under the first root given here (*Æquus*) will be found FORTY-FIVE English Derivatives, and under the next (*Ago*) upwards of FIFTY; and many of the others, it will be seen, are even more prolific. In fact, upwards of EIGHT THOUSAND English words are derived from the few hundred roots given here.]

*Æquus*, equal, just.

*Ago* (*actus*<sup>2</sup>), to do or act.

*Alter*, another; different.

*Amo* (*amātus*), to love.

*Angŭlus*, an angle.

*Anīma*, life; the soul.

*Anīmus*, the mind.

*Annus*, a year.

*Antīquus*, old or ancient.

*Aptus*, fit, apt, meet.

*Aqua*, water.

*Arma*, arms.

*Ars* (*artis*<sup>2</sup>), art, skill.

*Audio* (*audītus*), to hear.

*Augeo* (*auctus*), to augment.

*Barbārus*, rude, savage.

*Bellum*, war.

*Bēne*, well, good.

*Bibo*, to drink.

*Bis*, bi, twice, two.

*Bonus*, good.

*Brevis*, short, brief.

*Brutus*, brute, senseless.

*Cado* (*casus*), to fall; to fall out or happen.

*Cædo* (*cæsus*), to cut or kill.

*Calculus*, a pebble.

*Campus*, a plain.

*Candeo*, to be white; to be bright, to shine.

*Cano* (*cantus*), to sing.

*Capio* (*captus*), to take, to hold or contain.

*Caput*, the head.

*Caro* (*carnis*), flesh.

*Causa*, a cause, or reason.

*Caveo* (*cautus*), to beware of.

*Cavus*, hollow.

*Cedo* (*cessus*), to go, to go back; to cede, to yield.

<sup>1</sup> And the more difficult or less obvious DERIVATIVES from these roots will be found in the author's "Dictionary of Derivations," to which the teachers and more advanced pupils can refer.

<sup>2</sup> When two words are given, the second, if after a verb, is the past participle of it, but after a noun, it is the genitive or possessive case.



Censeo ( <i>census</i> ), to think, to judge, to estimate.	Deus, a god; God.
Centrum, the centre.	Dico ( <i>dictus</i> ), to speak.
Centum, a hundred.	Dignus, worthy.
Cerno ( <i>cretus</i> ), to sift or separate by a sieve; to distinguish; to perceive; to judge.	Divido ( <i>divisus</i> ), to divide.
Certus, certain, sure.	Do ( <i>datus</i> ), to give.
Cieo ( <i>citus</i> ), to stir up.	Doceo ( <i>doctus</i> ), to teach.
Circulus, a ring, a circle.	Doleo, to grieve.
Civis, a citizen.	Domīnus, a lord, a master.
Clamo, to cry or call out.	Domus, a house, a family.
Clarus, clear, manifest.	Duco ( <i>ductus</i> ), to lead.
Claudo ( <i>clausus</i> ), to shut.	Durus, hard, lasting.
Clino, to bend, to recline.	Ens, being: <i>esse</i> , to be.
Colo ( <i>cultus</i> ), to till, to cultivate; to venerate.	Eo, to go: <i>itus</i> , gone.
Concilio, to conciliate.	Erro, to stray, to err.
Contra, against, opposite.	Estimo, for <i>Æstimo</i> , to value.
Coquo ( <i>coctus</i> ), to boil, to cook.	Eternus for <i>Æternus</i> , without beginning or end.
Cor ( <i>cordis</i> ), the heart.	Exāmen, a balance; a test or trial; an examination.
Corpus ( <i>corpōris</i> ), a body.	Exemplum, a pattern.
Credo ( <i>creditus</i> ), to believe, to trust.	Externus, external.
Creo ( <i>creātus</i> ), to create.	Fabūla, a story, a fable.
Cresco ( <i>cretus</i> ), to grow.	Facies, the make, shape, form, outward appearance, face.
Crimen, a crime; a charge, an accusation.	Facio ( <i>factus</i> ), to make or do: <i>fio</i> , to be made, to become.
Crusta, a crust.	Facilis, easy to be done.
Crux ( <i>crūcis</i> ), a cross.	Fallo ( <i>falsus</i> ), to deceive.
Cubo or <i>cumbo</i> , to lie down; to recline at table.	Fama, fame, renown.
Culpa, a fault, blame.	Fanum, a shrine, a temple.
Cura, care, cure.	Faveo, to favour, to befriend.
Curro ( <i>cursus</i> ), to run.	Fendo ( <i>fensus</i> ), to fend off.
Damnum, loss, hurt.	Fero ( <i>latus</i> ), to bear or carry; to suffer.
Decem, ten.	Fessus, confessed, owned.
Deliciæ, delicacies.	Fides, faith, trust.
Dens ( <i>dentis</i> ), a tooth.	Figūra, a shape, an image.
	Fingo ( <i>fictus</i> ), to form or fashion; to devise, to feign.

**Finis**, the end, a limit.  
**Firmus**, firm, strong.  
**Fixus**, stuck, fixed.  
**Flamma**, & flame, a blaze.  
**Flecto** (*flexus*), to bend, to turn.  
**Fligo** (*flictus*), to dash or strike against, to beat.  
**Flos** (*flōris*), a flower.  
**Fluo** (*fluxus*), to flow.  
**Forma**, form or shape.  
**Fortis**, strong, valiant.  
**Frango** (*fractus*), to break.  
**Frons** (*frontis*), the forehead.  
**Fugio** (*fugitus*), to flee.  
**Fundo** (*fusus*), to pour out.  
**Fundus**, the bottom.  
**Gelu**, frost, ice.  
**Genus** (*genēris*), a race.  
**Gero** (*gestus*), to carry on.  
**Gradior** (*gressus*), to step.  
**Grandis**, grand, lofty.  
**Granum**, a grain of corn.  
**Gravis**, heavy, weighty.  
**Grex** (*gregis*), a flock or herd.  
**Habeo** (*habitus*), to have.  
**Hæreo** (*hæsus*), to stick to.  
**Hæres** (*hæredis*), an heir.  
**Horreo**, to berough, as with bristles; to shudder with fear or terror.  
**Hospes** (*hospitis*), a host, or one who entertains; also a guest.  
**Humus**, the ground.  
**Imāgo**, an image or picture.  
**Impéro**, to command.  
**Insūla**, an island.  
**Ira**, anger, wrath.  
**Jacio** (*jectus*), to cast.

**Judex** (*judicis*), a judge.  
**Jungo** (*junctus*), to join.  
**Juro** (*jurātus*), to swear.  
**Jus** (*juris*), right, justice.  
**Lābor**, labor, toil.  
**Latus**, brought or carried.  
**Latūs** (*latēris*), the side.  
**Lavo** (*lotus*), to wash.  
**Laxus**, loose, lax.  
**Lego** (*lectus*), to gather or select; also, to read.  
**Levo**, to lift up; to relieve.  
**Lex** (*lēgis*), a law.  
**Liber**, free.  
**Liber**, a book.  
**Libra**, a pound, a balance.  
**Licet**, it is lawful.  
**Ligo**, to bind, to tie.  
**Limes** (*limitis*), a limit.  
**Linea**, a line.  
**Linquo** (*lictus*), to leave.  
**Liqueo**, to melt, to be liquid.  
**Lis** (*litis*), strife, a lawsuit.  
**Litera**, a letter.  
**Locus**, a place.  
**Loquor** (*locūtus*), to speak.  
**Luceo**, to shine, to be clear.  
**Ludo** (*lusus*), to play, to make game of; to delude.  
**Lumen**, light.  
**Luna**, the moon.  
**Maceo**, to be lean or thin.  
**Machīna**, a contrivance or device, a machine.  
**Magister**, a master.  
**Magnus**, great.  
**Mālus**, bad, ill.  
**Māle**, badly, ill.  
**Mando**, to command.  
**Maneo** (*mansus*), to remain.  
**Manus**, the hand.

**Māre**, the sea.  
**Mater**, a mother  
**Matūrus**, ripe.  
**Medius**, middle.  
**Medeor**, to cure or heal.  
**Meditor**, to muse upon.  
**Memor**, mindful.  
**Menda**, a spot, a blemish.  
**Mens** (*mentis*), the mind.  
**Migro**, to migrate.  
**Miles** (*militis*), a soldier.  
**Mille**, a thousand.  
**Mineo**, to hang over.  
**Minister**, a servant.  
**Minuo** (*minutus*), to lessen.  
**Mirus**, strange, wonderful.  
**Misceo** (*mixtus*), to mix.  
**Miser**, wretched.  
**Mitto** (*missus*), to send.  
**Mōdus**, a measure, a mode.  
**Mōneo** (*monitus*), to put in mind of, to admonish.  
**Mons** (*montis*), a mountain.  
**Monstro**, to show.  
**Mors** (*mortis*), death.  
**Mos** (*mōris*), a manner or custom: *mōres*, manners, morals.  
**Mōveo** (*mōtus*), to move.  
**Multus**, many, much.  
**Munus**, a gift, an office.  
**Muto** (*mutatus*), to change.  
**Nascor** (*natus*), to be born.  
**Navis**, a ship.  
**Necto** (*nexus*), to bind.  
**Nego** (*negatus*), to deny.  
**Neuter**, neither of the two.  
**Niger**, black.  
**Nōceo**, to hurt, to injure.  
**Nōmen** (*nominis*), a name.  
**Nosco** (*nōtus*), to know.

**Nōta**, a note or mark.  
**Novus**, new.  
**Numērus**, number  
**Nuncius**, a messenger: *nuncio* or *nuntio*, to announce.  
**Nutrio**, to nourish.  
**Octo**, eight.  
**Oculus**, an eye; a bud.  
**Omen**, a sign good or bad.  
**Omnis**, all.  
**Opto**, to wish; to choose.  
**Opus** (*opēris*), a work.  
**Orbis**, an orb, a circle.  
**Ordo** (*ordinis*), order, rank.  
**Orior** (*ortus*), to rise.  
**Orno**, to decorate, to adorn.  
**Oro** (*oratus*), to speak, to beseech, to pray: *Os* (*oris*), the mouth.  
**Ovum**, an egg.  
**Palātum**, the taste, the palate.  
**Palma**, the palm tree; the inner part of the hand.  
**Pando** (*pansus*), to spread out, or expand.  
**Par**, equal, like.  
**Pareo**, to appear.  
**Pario**, to bring forth.  
**Paro** (*paratus*), to make ready, to prepare.  
**Pars** (*partis*), a part, a share.  
**Pasco** (*pastus*), to feed.  
**Passus**, a pace or step.  
**Pater**, a father.  
**Patior** (*passus*), to suffer.  
**Patria**, one's native country.  
**Pauper**, poor.  
**Pax** (*pācis*), peace.  
**Pecco**, to sin.  
**Pello** (*pulsus*), to impel.

- Pendeo, to hang down.  
 Pendo (*pensus*), to weigh.  
 Penëtro, to pierce or enter.  
 Penitet, it repenteth me.  
 Persōna, a mask ; a person.  
 Pes (*pēdis*), the foot.  
 Pestis, a plague, pestilence.  
 Peto (*petitus*), to seek.  
 Pilo, to pillage, to pilfer.  
 Pingo (*pictus*), to paint.  
 Piscis, a fish.  
 Pius, devout, pious.  
 Placeo, to please.  
 Placo, to appease, to pacify.  
 Plango, to lament, to complain or bewail.  
 Planus, plain, level.  
 Plaudo (*plausus*), to applaud.  
 Plecto (*plexus*), to twist or twine, to knit.  
 Plenus, full.  
 Pleo (*pletus*), to fill.  
 Plico, to fold, to bend.  
 Ploro, to deplore, to weep.  
 Plumbum, lead.  
 Plus (*plūris*), more.  
 Pœna, punishment.  
 Pondus (*pondëris*), weight.  
 Pono (*positus*), to lay or put down, to place.  
 Popūlus, the people.  
 Porcus, a hog.  
 Porto, to bear or carry.  
 Posse, to be able: *Potens* (*potentis*), able, powerful.  
 Post, after, behind: *Postërus*, coming after.  
 Postūlo, to demand or ask.  
 Poto, to drink.  
 Præda, prey, booty.  
 Præcor, to pray or entreat.  
 Prehendo (*prehensus*), to seize, to apprehend.  
 Premo (*pressus*), to urge or press, to force.  
 Pretium, a price, worth.  
 Primus, first.  
 Privus, one's own, not belonging to the public.  
 Prōbo, to prove, to try.  
 Propāgo, a shoot or branch.  
 Prope, near: *Proximus*, the next or nearest.  
 Propitio, to propitiate, to atone or reconcile.  
 Pungo (*punctus*), to puncture, to pierce.  
 Pūnio (*punitus*), to punish.  
 Purgo, to cleanse, to purify.  
 Purus, pure, clean.  
 Puto, to lop or prune ; also, to think, to compute.  
 Quadra, a square.  
 Quæro (*quæsitus*), to seek.  
 Qualis, of what kind, such.  
 Quantus, how great: *Quot*, how many, so many as.  
 Quëror, to complain.  
 Quies (*quiëtis*), quiet, ease.  
 Quinque, five.  
 Radius, a spoke of a wheel ; a semi-diameter of a circle ; a ray of light.  
 Radix (*radicis*), a root.  
 Rado (*rasus*), to shave.  
 Ranceo, to be rancid.  
 Rapio, to snatch or carry off.  
 Rarus, rare, thin, scarce.  
 Rego (*rectus*), to rule or govern ; to make straight or right.  
 Reor (*ratus*), to think.

**Res**, a thing.  
**Rēte**, a net.  
**Rideo** (*risus*), to laugh.  
**Rigeo**, to be stiff with cold.  
**Rivus**, a stream, a river.  
**Rōbor** (*robōris*), strength.  
**Rodo** (*rosus*), to gnaw.  
**Rogo** (*rogātus*), to ask.  
**Rota**, a wheel.  
**Ruber**, red.  
**Rudis**, untaught, rough.  
**Rumpo** (*ruptus*), to break.  
**Rus** (*rūris*), the country.  
**Sacer**, sacred or holy.  
**Salio** (*saltus*), to leap.  
**Salus** (*salūtis*), health, safety: *Salvus*, safe.  
**Sanctus**, made holy, sacred.  
**Sanguis** (*sanguinis*), blood.  
**Sanus**, sound in health.  
**Sapio**, to savour or taste of; to know, to be wise.  
**Sātis**, enough.  
**Scando**, to climb, to mount.  
**Scindo** (*scissus*), to cut.  
**Scio**, to know.  
**Scribo** (*scriptus*), to write.  
**Seco** (*sectus*), to cut.  
**Sēdeo** (*sessus*), to sit.  
**Sentio** (*sensus*), to feel.  
**Sepāro**, to separate.  
**Septem**, seven.  
**Sequor** (*secūtus*), to follow.  
**Sero** (*sertus*), to connect, to weave, to join in a rank.  
**Servio**, to serve.  
**Servo**, to keep, to save.  
**Sex**, six: *Sixtus*, sixth.  
**Signum**, a mark, a sign.  
**Silva**, a wood.  
**Similis**, like.

**Singūlus**, one, single.  
**Sinus**, a bay; the bosom.  
**Sisto**, to make to stand.  
**Socius**, a companion.  
**Sol**, the sun.  
**Solidus**, firm, solid.  
**Sōlor** (*solātus*), to solace.  
**Solus**, alone, single.  
**Solvo** (*solūtus*), to loose.  
**Somnus**, sleep.  
**Sōnus**, a sound.  
**Sorbeo**, to suck in.  
**Sors** (*sortis*), lot, sort.  
**Spargo** (*sparsus*), to scatter.  
**Specio** (*spectus*), to see.  
**Spero**, to hope.  
**Spiro**, to breathe.  
**Splendeo**, to shine.  
**Spōlium**, booty, spoil.  
**Spondeo** (*sponsus*), to promise, to betroth.  
**Sterno** (*stratus*), to lay prostrate, to strew.  
**Stilla**, a drop.  
**Stimūlus**, a goad or spur.  
**Stinguo** (*stinctus*), to prick, to mark, to distinguish.  
**Sto** (*status*), to stand.  
**Stringo** (*strictus*), to bind.  
**Struo** (*structus*), to build.  
**Studeo**, to study.  
**Stupeo**, to be stupid; to be lost in wonder.  
**Suadeo** (*suasus*), to persuade.  
**Sudo**, to sweat, to perspire.  
**Summa**, a sum, the whole.  
**Sumo** (*sumptus*), to take.  
**Surgo** (*surrectus*), to rise.  
**Tabūla**, a board, a table.  
**Taceo**, to be silent.  
**Tango** (*tactus*), to touch.

Tardus, slow, dilatory.  
 Tego (*tectus*), to cover.  
 Temno (*temptus*), to despise.  
 Tempëro, to temper, to mix.  
 Tempus (*tempōris*), time.  
 Tendo (*tensus*), to stretch.  
 Teneo (*tentus*), to hold.  
 Tento, to try, to attempt.  
 Tenuis, thin, slender.  
 Terminus, a limit, boundary.  
 Tero (*tritrus*), to rub, to wear  
     by rubbing.  
 Terra, the earth.  
 Terreo, to frighten.  
 Testis, a witness.  
 Texo (*textus*), to weave.  
 Timeo, to fear.  
 Tingo (*tinctus*), to tinge.  
 Titulus, a title, an inscription.  
 Tolëro, to bear, or suffer.  
 Torpeo, to be torpid.  
 Torqueo (*tortus*), to writhe.  
 Totus, whole, all.  
 Trado (*traditus*), to hand  
     over, to hand down.  
 Traho (*tractus*), to draw.  
 Tremo, to tremble.  
 Tres, three.  
 Tribuo, to give, to contribute.  
 Tribus, a tribe.  
 Tricæ, hairs or threads used  
     to ensnare birds.  
 Trudo (*trusus*), to thrust.  
 Tuber, a swelling or bump.  
 Tueor (*tutus*), to see, to watch  
     over, to guard, to teach.  
 Tumeo, to swell.  
 Tundo (*tusus*), to beat, to  
     bruise, to blunt.  
 Turba, a crowd; disturbance.  
 Turgeo, to swell.

Ultimus, last.  
 Umbra, a shade.  
 Unda, a wave.  
 Unguo (*unctus*), to anoint.  
 Unus, one, alone.  
 Urbs, a city.  
 Urgeo, to press, to force.  
 Urina, animal water.  
 Uro (*ustus*), to burn.  
 Utor (*usus*), to use.  
 Vacca, a cow.  
 Vaco, to be vacant or empty.  
 Vado (*vasus*), to go.  
 Vagus, wandering; vague.  
 Valeo, to be well, to be  
     strong, to prevail.  
 Valvæ, folding doors.  
 Vanus, vain, empty.  
 Vapor, an exhalation, steam.  
 Varius, various, diverse.  
 Vastus, large, vast.  
 Veho (*vectus*), to carry.  
 Vello (*vulsus*), to pluck.  
 Velo, to cover as with a veil;  
     to conceal.  
 Vena, a vein.  
 Vendo (*venditus*), to sell.  
 Venënum, poison.  
 Venëror (*veneratus*), to re-  
     verence, to venerate.  
 Venio (*ventus*), to come.  
 Venor, to hunt.  
 Venter, the belly.  
 Ventus, the wind.  
 Verbum, a word.  
 Vereor, to stand in awe of.  
 Vergo, to tend towards.  
 Vermis, a worm.  
 Verto (*versus*), to turn.  
 Vërus, true.  
 Vestigium, a track, a footstep.

<b>Vestis</b> , a garment or robe.	<b>Virus</b> , noxious juice, poison.
<b>Vetus</b> ( <i>vetëris</i> ), old.	<b>Vita</b> , life.
<b>Via</b> , a way.	<b>Vitium</b> , vice.
<b>Vibro</b> , to vibrate, to oscillate.	<b>Vito</b> , to shun, to avoid.
<b>Vicis</b> ( <i>vice</i> ), a change.	<b>Vitrum</b> , glass.
<b>Video</b> ( <i>visus</i> ), to see.	<b>Vitūpero</b> , to find fault with, to abuse.
<b>Viduus</b> , empty, bereft.	<b>Vivo</b> ( <i>victus</i> ), to live.
<b>Vigil</b> , watchful.	<b>Voco</b> ( <i>vocātus</i> ), to call.
<b>Vigor</b> , strength, energy.	<b>Volo</b> , to fly.
<b>Vilis</b> , of no value; base.	<b>Volo</b> ( <i>velle</i> ), to wish.
<b>Vinco</b> ( <i>victus</i> ), to conquer.	<b>Voluptas</b> , sensuality, pleasure.
<b>Vindico</b> , to avenge.	<b>Volvo</b> ( <i>volūtus</i> ), to roll.
<b>Vinum</b> , wine.	<b>Voro</b> , to devour.
<b>Violo</b> , to injure, to violate.	<b>Voveo</b> ( <i>vōtus</i> ), to vow.
<b>Vir</b> , a man.	<b>Vulgus</b> , the common people.
<b>Viridis</b> , green.	<b>Vulnus</b> ( <i>vulnëris</i> ), a wound.
<b>Virtus</b> , bravery; any excellent quality.	

## GREEK ROOTS.

<b>Acouo</b> , to hear.	<b>Ballo</b> , to cast.
<b>Adelphos</b> , a brother.	<b>Balsāmon</b> , balm.
<b>Aggello</b> <sup>1</sup> ( <i>ang'-el-lo</i> ), to bring tidings, to announce.	<b>Bapto</b> or <b>Baptizo</b> , to dip, to baptize.
<b>Ago</b> , to drive or lead.	<b>Baros</b> , weight.
<b>Agōra</b> , a place for public assemblies; an oration.	<b>Basis</b> , the foot; the lowest part, the foundation.
<b>Allos</b> , another.	<b>Biblos</b> , a book.
<b>Anēmos</b> , the wind.	<b>Bios</b> , life.
<b>Anthrōpos</b> , a man.	<b>Botānē</b> , an herb.
<b>Archaios</b> , ancient.	<b>Charactēr</b> , a mark, an impression.
<b>Archē</b> , the beginning; also, government.	<b>Charis</b> ( <i>charītos</i> ), love, grace.
<b>Aristos</b> , the best, the noblest.	<b>Chōlē</b> , bile, anger.
<b>Arithmos</b> , number.	<b>Chordē</b> , a gut, a string.
<b>Astron</b> , a star.	<b>Christos</b> , anointed.
<b>Autos</b> , one's self.	<b>Chronos</b> , time.

<sup>1</sup> When *g* precedes another *g*, as in this word, it has the sound of *ng*; as in the word *ang'le*.

- Chrusos, gold.  
 Chumos, juice (from *cheo*, to melt or pour).  
 Daimōn, a spirit; generally an evil spirit.  
 Damao, to tame, to subdue.  
 Deca, ten.  
 Dēmos, the people.  
 Despōtēs, a master; a tyrant.  
 Diplōma (*a duplicate*), a letter or writing conferring some privilege.  
 Dis, di, twice.  
 Dogma, an opinion.  
 Dotos, given.  
 Drama, a scenic representation; a play.  
 Dromos, a race-course.  
 Drus, an oak.  
 Dunamis, power, force.  
 Dus, ill, difficult.  
 Ecclēsia, the church.  
 Echeo, to sound, to echo.  
 Eido, to see: *Eidos*, a form or figure; an appearance.  
 Elao (*elaso*), to drive, to urge or impel.  
 Electron, amber.  
 Emeo, to vomit.  
 Epos, a word.  
 Erēmos, a desert.  
 Ergon, a work.  
 Ethnos, a nation.  
 Ethos, custom, manners.  
 Etūmos, true.  
 Eu, well.  
 Gameo, to marry.  
 Gē, the earth.  
 Genea, a race, a descent: *Genos*, genus, kin.  
 Glōtta or glōssa, the tongue.  
 Glupho, to carve or engrave.  
 Gnōmon, that which serves to indicate or make known.  
 Gōnia, a corner, an angle.  
 Gramma, a letter.  
 Grapho, to write.  
 Gumnos, naked.  
 Gunē, a woman.  
 Gyrus, a ring, a circle.  
 Haima, blood.  
 Haireo, to take, to take up an opinion.  
 Hebdōmas, a week.  
 Hecāton, a hundred.  
 Hedra, a seat, a chair.  
 Hēlios, the sun.  
 Hēmēra, a day.  
 Hēmisis, half.  
 Hepta, seven.  
 Hērōs, a hero.  
 Heteros, another.  
 Hex, six.  
 Hieros, sacred.  
 Hippios, a horse.  
 Holos, the whole.  
 Homos, like.  
 Hōra, an hour.  
 Horos, a boundary.  
 Hudōr, water.  
 Hugros, moist.  
 Humēn, the god of marriage.  
 Humnos, a sacred song.  
 Ichnos, a footstep, a track.  
 Ichthus, a fish.  
 Idea, a mental image.  
 Idios, peculiar.  
 Idōlon, an image. See *Eido*.  
 Ikōn, an image or picture.  
 Isos, equal.  
 Kaio (*kauso*), to burn.  
 Kakos, bad.



**Kalos**, beautiful.  
**Kalupto**, to cover, to conceal.  
**Kanōn**, a rule.  
**Kathairo**, to cleanse.  
**Kenos**, empty.  
**Kentron**, a goad, a point, the middle point or centre.  
**Kephāle**, the head.  
**Keras**, a horn.  
**Klēros**, a lot.  
**Klimax**, a ladder.  
**Klino**, to bend, to incline.  
**Koinos**, common.  
**Koleos**, a sheath.  
**Kōlon**, a limb; a member; also, one of the intestines.  
**Komē**, hair.  
**Kōmos**, a jovial meeting.  
**Koneo**, to run rapidly so as to raise *dust*, to move about briskly, to serve or attend upon another.  
**Kōnos**, a cone; a top.  
**Kopto**, to cut.  
**Kosmos**, order, ornament; also, the world.  
**Kotūlē**, a hollow or cavity.  
**Kranion**, the skull.  
**Krasis**, mixture; temperament, constitution.  
**Kratos**, power.  
**Krino**, to judge: *Kritēs*, a judge, a critic.  
**Krupto**, to hide.  
**Krustallos**, ice, crystal.  
**Kuklos**, a circle.  
**Kulindros**, a roller.  
**Kuōn**, a dog.  
**Lambo** (*lambano*), to take.  
**Laos**, the people.  
**Latria**, service, worship.

**Lego**, to say; to gather.  
**Leipo** (*leipso*), to leave out.  
**Lēthē**, forgetfulness, death.  
**Lithos**, a stone.  
**Logos**, a word, a discourse, reason, science.  
**Luo** (*luso*), to loose.  
**Machē**, a battle.  
**Mania**, madness.  
**Manteia**, divination.  
**Martur**, a witness, a martyr.  
**Mathēma**, learning.  
**Matos**, movement, motion.  
**Mēchanao**, to contrive, to invent; to machinate.  
**Melas** (*melan*), black.  
**Melos**, a song.  
**Metallon**, a metal.  
**Meteōra**, luminous bodies in the air or sky.  
**Mētēr**, a mother.  
**Metron**, a measure.  
**Mikros**, small.  
**Mimos**, a mimic, a buffoon.  
**Misos**, hatred.  
**Mneo** (*mnēso*), to remember.  
**Monos**, alone.  
**Morphē**, shape, form.  
**Murios**, ten thousand.  
**Naus**, a ship.  
**Nautēs**, a sailor.  
**Nekros**, dead.  
**Neos**, new.  
**Nēsos**, an island.  
**Nomos**, law.  
**Nosos**, a disease.  
**Odē**, a song.  
**Odos**, a way.  
**Oikos**, a house.  
**Oligos**, few.  
**Omālos**, like, regular.

- Onōma, a name.  
 Onux, a nail.  
 Ophthalmos, the eye.  
 Oplon (*opla*), arms.  
 Optōmai, to see.  
 Orāma, the thing seen, a sight or view.  
 Orgānon, an instrument.  
 Orgē, anger, excitement.  
 Orkos, an oath.  
 Ornīs (*ornithos*), a bird.  
 Oros, a mountain.  
 Orphānos, bereft of parents.  
 Orthos, straight, right.  
 Osteon, a bone.  
 Ostrākon, a shell.  
 Ourānos, heaven.  
 Oxus, sharp, acid.  
 Pachuš, thick.  
 Pagos, a mound or hill.  
 Pais (*paidos*), a boy: *Paideia*, instruction.  
 Papas, a father.  
 Pas (*pantos*), all.  
 Pascha, the passover.  
 Pateo, to tread.  
 Pathos, feeling...  
 Pentē, five.  
 Pepto, to boil, to cook.  
 Petālon, a leaf.  
 Petra, a rock.  
 Phago, to eat.  
 Phaino, to shine, to appear.  
 Pharmākon, a drug.  
 Phēmi, to say, to speak.  
 Phero, to carry.  
 Philos, one who loves.  
 Phobos, fear.  
 Phōnē, voice.  
 Phōs (*phōtos*), light.  
 Phrasis, a phrase, a saying.
- Phrēn, the mind.  
 Phthegma, a saying.  
 Phthongos, a sound.  
 Phulacterion, a preservative or amulet.  
 Phullon, a leaf.  
 Phusis, nature.  
 Phuton, a plant.  
 Planē, wandering.  
 Plasso, to form in clay.  
 Pleo, to fill.  
 Plēthos, fulness.  
 Plesso (*plexo*), to strike.  
 Pneuma (*pneumatos*), air, breath.  
 Poieo, to make.  
 Polēmos, war.  
 Pōleo, to sell.  
 Polis, a city.  
 Polus, many.  
 Poros, a pore, a passage.  
 Potāmos, a river.  
 Pous (*pōdos*), a foot.  
 Praktos, done: *Prasso*, to make, to do.  
 Presbuteros, elder.  
 Prōtos, first.  
 Psallo, to sing, to play.  
 Pseudos, false.  
 Psychē, breath, the soul.  
 Ptōma, a fall.  
 Pteron, a wing.  
 Pur, fire.  
 Rhapto, to sow or stitch together, to patch.  
 Rheo, to flow.  
 Rhin, the nose.  
 Rhodon, a rose.  
 Rhuthmos, measured time, harmony, rhythm.  
 Sarx, flesh.

Schedē, a small scroll.  
 Schēma, a plan, a design.  
 Schisma, a division.  
 Sitos, corn, bread.  
 Skandālon, a stumbling-block, offence, disgrace.  
 Skelos, the leg.  
 Skēnē, a tent, the stage.  
 Skeptōmai, to consider, to doubt.  
 Skia, a shadow.  
 Skopeo, to view.  
 Sophia, wisdom.  
 Spao, to draw: *Spasma*, a drawing or contraction.  
 Speiro, to sow.  
 Sperma, a seed.  
 Sphaira, a globe.  
 Splēn, the milt or spleen.  
 Spongia, a sponge.  
 Stasis, a standing.  
 Stello, to send.  
 Stenos, short, narrow.  
 Stereos, firm, solid.  
 Stethos, the breast.  
 Stichos, a rank, a line, a verse.  
 Stigma, a brand, a mark of infamy.  
 Stoa, a porch.  
 Stoma, the mouth.  
 Stratos, an army.  
 Strophē, a turning.  
 Stulos, a pillar; a style or sharp-pointed instrument for writing with.  
 Sulē, plunder, spoil.  
 Taphos, a tomb.  
 Tasso (*taxo*), to arrange.  
 Tautos, the same.

Technē, an art: *Tectōn*, an artist, a builder.  
 Tēlē, afar.  
 Teuchos, any thing made, a vessel, a book.  
 Thanātos, death.  
 Thaumā, a wonder.  
 Theaomai, to see: *Theatron*, a place for seeing, a theatre.  
 Thēkē, a place where any thing is deposited, a store.  
 Theos, God.  
 Thermē, heat.  
 Thronos, a seat, a chair of state, a throne.  
 Timao, to honour, to fear.  
 Tithēmi, to put or place: *Thesis*, a placing; a theme.  
 Tomē, a cutting, a section.  
 Tonos, tension or stretching, a tone or sound.  
 Topos, a place.  
 Tragos, a goat.  
 Trapeza, a table, a quadrilateral figure.  
 Trophē, food, nourishment.  
 Tropos, a turning.  
 Tumbos, a tomb.  
 Tupos, an impression mark, a type.  
 Turannos, a ruler, a king, a despot, a tyrant.  
 Xēros, dry.  
 Xulon, wood.  
 Zēlos, ardour, zeal.  
 Zōē, life.  
 Zōnē, a zone or girdle.  
 Zoon, an animal.

## CELTIC AND ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS,

PRINCIPALLY THOSE FROM WHICH THE NAMES OF PLACES  
IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND ARE DERIVED.

[In the author's *Dictionary of Derivations*, under the head of "Geographical Etymologies," these roots, and the names of the places derived from them, are more fully explained.]

### CELTIC ROOTS.

- Aber*, the mouth of a river; as *Aberdeen*, *Abergavenny*, *Lochaber*, &c. See *Inver*.  
*Agh*, a field; as *Ardagh*,<sup>1</sup> *Claragh*, &c.  
*Alp*, high; as "the *Alps*," and *Slieve-Alp* (in Mayo).  
*Ard*, high; a height, a promontory; as *Ardagh*, *Ardfert*, *Ardglass*, *Ardmore*, &c.  
*Ath*, a ford; as in *Athboy*, *Athenry*, *Athlone*, *Athleague*, *Athy*. See *Augh*.  
*Auchter*, the summit or top of the height; as *Auchterarder*, and *Oughterard*.  
*Augh*, a corruption of *ath*; as *Aughnacloy*, *Aughmore*, &c.  
*Avon*, water, a river; as the *Avons* in England, &c.  
*Baan*, white; as *Kenbaan*, *Strabane*, &c.  
*Bal*, *Ball*, *Bally*, a townland, a township, a village, a town; as *Balbriggan*, *Ballinakill*, *Ballymore*, &c.  
*Beg*, small or little; as *Drumbeg*, *Ennisbeg*, &c.  
*Bel*, the mouth of the ford, or the entrance of a river; as *Belfast*, *Belmullet*, *Belturbet*, &c.  
*Ben*, *Pen*, a mountain, a promontory, or headland; as *Bengore*, *Benmore*, *Penmaenmaur*, &c.  
*Blair*, a plain cleared of woods; as *Blairis Moor*, *Blairathol*, *Ardblair*.  
*Borris*, *Burris*, the Irish form of *burgess* or *borough*; as *Borris-in-Ossory*, *Borrisokane*, *Borrisoleigh*.  
*Boy*, yellow; as *Boyanagh*, *Athboy*, *Bawnboy*, *Claneboy*.  
*Brough*, a fort or enclosure of earth, like *Lis* and *Rath*.  
 (The old Irish form was *brugh*, which is evidently from *Burgh*, by metathesis.)

<sup>1</sup> *Ardagh*, that is, the high field. The full explanation of all the words which follow will be found in the "Dictionary of Derivations."

- Bun*, the mouth or end of a river; as *Buncrana*, *Bundoran*, *Bunduff*, *Bunratty*.
- Car*, *Caer*, *Cahir*, a fort; as *Carlisle*, *Carnarvon*, *Cahir*, *Cahirciveen*.
- Cairn*, *Carn*, a conical heap of stones, generally monumental; also, a mountain, properly one with a *cairn* on the top; as *Cairngaver*, *Cairngorm*.
- Cam*, crooked, bending; as *Camlough*, *Camolin*, *Cambuskenneth*, *Cambusmore*.
- Clar*, a board, a table, a level; as *Clare*, *Claragh*, *Clara*, *Ballyclare*, &c.
- Clon*, a lawn, a meadow, a plain; as *Clonard*, *Clones*, *Clongowes*, *Clonmel*, *Clontarf*, &c.
- Clough*, *Clogh*, a stone, a stone house, a strong or fortified house; as *Cloughjordan*, *Cloghan*, *Clogheen*, *Cloghnakilty*, *Clogher*.
- Craig*, *Carrick*, a rock, a rocky place, a *craggy* or rocky hill; as the *Craig* of *Ailsa*, *Craigengower*, *Carrickarede*, *Carrickfergus*, *Ballycraigy*, &c.
- Croom*, *Crum*, crooked, or bending; as *Croom*, *Macroom*, *Crumlin*.
- Cul*, the back or hinder part, a recess, an angle or corner; as *Cultra*, *Culmore*, *Culross*, *Coleraine*.
- Derry*, *Dare*, the oak, an oak wood; as *Ballinderry*, *Londonderry*, *Kildare*, &c.
- Dhu*, black; as *Airdhdu*, *Dhuisk*, *Roderick-Dhu*, *Douglas*, *Dublin*, *Annaduff*, &c.
- Drum*, a ridge, a back, a hill; as *Drumbo*, *Drumbeg*, *Dromore*, *Dundrum*, &c.
- Dun*, a fort, a fort on a hill, a hill, a fortified residence, a place of abode, a town. Hence *Dunbar*, *Dunblane*, *Dundalk*, *Dungannon*, *Dunmore*, *Dunkeld*, *Dunbarton*, *Downpatrick*, *Clifton Downs*, *Clarendon*, *Croydon*, *Chateaudon*, &c.
- Fer*, a man; as *Fermanagh*, *Fermoy*, *Fermoyle*, &c.
- Fin*, white, fair; as *Fintona*, *Finvoy*, &c.
- Gall*, a stranger or foreigner. (This term seems to imply west or western; as in *Gael*, *Gaul*, *Galway*, *Galloway*, *Wales* (Pay de *Galles*), *Cornwall*, &c.)
- Inis*, *Innis*, *Ennis*, *Inch*, an island, a place nearly or occasionally surrounded by water; as *Ennis*, *Ennis-*

- more, *Ennisbeg*, *Innishowen*, *Inch*, *Inchbeg*, *Inchmore*, *Inchkeith*, *Ballinahinch*, *Killinchy*, *Ynysmock*, &c.
- Inver*, the mouth of a river; as *Inver*, *Invermore*, *Inverness*, *Rossinver*. Compare *Aber*.
- A'en*, *Kin*, the head, a headland or cape; as *Kenmore*, *Kenmare*, *Kinross*, *Kinsale*, *Cantyre*, &c.
- Kill*, a cell, a cloister, a church, a church-yard, or burying-place; as *Kilkenny*, *Kilpatrick*, *Kilbride*, *Kilmore*, *Kilmarnock*, &c. *Kill*, also means (*coille*) a wood, in many of the names in which it occurs. (Thus, *Ballinahili* might be the town of the church, or of the wood.)
- Knoc*, a hill; as the *Knock*, *Knockbreda*, *Knockcairn*, *Knockduff*, *Knockroe*, &c.
- Lin*, *Lyn*, a deep pool, particularly one formed below a waterfall; as *Camolin*, *Crumlin*, *Dublin*, *Roslin*, *Lynn-Regis* or *King's-Lynn*, *Chateaulin*, &c.
- Magh*, a plain; as *Maghera*, *Magherabeg*, *Magheramore*, *Magheralin*, *Macroon*, *Maynooth*, &c.
- Money*, a shrubbery, a brake; as *Moneybeg*, *Moneymore*, *Ballymoney*, *Carnmoney*, &c.
- Mor*, *More*, great; as *Morecairn*, *Arranmore*, *Ballymore*, *Benmore*, *Dunmore*, *Strathmore*, *Penmaenmaur*, &c.
- Moy*, another form of *magh*, a plain; as *Moycullen*, *Moycashel*, *Moynalty*, &c.
- Mull*, a bald or bare head, a bare headland; as the *Mull* of Cantyre, the *Mull* of Galloway, &c.
- Mullen*, a mill; as *Mullingar*, *Mulintra*, &c.
- Rath*, an earthen fort or mound; as *Rathbeg*, *Rathmore*.
- Ros*, *Ross*, a promontory or peninsula; as *Ross*, the *Rosses*, *Rossbeg*, *Rossmore*, *Kinross*, *Muckross*, *Melrose*, &c.
- Sleive*, a mountain; as *Sleivebawn*, *Sleiveroe*, &c.
- Strath*, a long and broad valley, through which a river generally flows; as *Strathaven*, *Strathmore*, *Strathfieldsay*.
- Tra*, a strand; as *Tralee*, *Tramore*, *Ballintra*, *Cultra*.

## ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS.

- Ac*, an oak; as *Auckland*, *Acworth*, *Azholm*.
- Athel*, noble; as *Atheling*, the title of the heir apparent to the Saxon crown. Hence also *Athelney* (the island of nobles), in Somersetshire.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Where Alfred and his nobles concealed themselves from the Danes.

*Berg, Burg, Burgh, Borough, Bury.* The Gr. *purgos* (a tower, a castle, a fortified city, a town) seems to be the root of all these words. Compare the Celtic *Dun*. Hence *Burgos, Bergen, Prague, Edinburgh, &c.*

*Botl, Botle,* an *abode* or dwelling-place; as *Elbottle, Harbottle, Newbottle.*

*Burne,* a stream, a brook, a *ourn*; as in *Adderburn, Blackburn, Cranbourn, Burnham, Bradburn, Marybone, Holburn, Tyburn, Burton, &c.*

*By, Bye,* a dwelling or habitation, a village or town; as in *Appleby, Derby, Fenby, Kirkby, Rugby, Denbigh.*

*Carr,* a rock, a *scar*; as *Scarborough, and Sherries* (rocky or craggy islets).

*Ceap,* cattle, saleable commodities, sale, bargaining, traffic. Hence, *Ceapian,* to buy, to traffic; and our words *Cheap, Cheapen, Chapman,* and *shop*. Hence, also, the names of places remarkable for trade, or where large markets were held; as *Cheapside, Chippenham, Copenhagen, &c.*

*Comb,* a hollow or low place between hills, a valley; as *Alcomb, Chilcomb, Stancomb, Wycombe, Yarcombe, &c.* Hence, also, *Cumberland,* that is, the land of the *combs*, or hollows. In some cases the name of the owner was annexed; as *Comb-Basset, Comb-Raleigh.*

The Welsh form is *cwm*; as *Cwmneath, Cwmystwith.*

*Cot, Cote,* a *cot* or cottage; as *Cotswold, Fencotes, Saltcoats.*

*Dale,* from the Danish *dal*, or the German *thal*, a vale or valley. Hence *Avondale* or *Avendale, Clydesdale, Kendal, Dalkeith, Dalecarlia, Frankenthal, Reinthal, &c.* *Dell* is another form of *dale*; as *Arundel, "Dingley-Dell."*

*Den,* a deep valley, a valley in a plain; as *Denbigh, Dibden, Tenterden, &c.*

*Ea, Ey,* water, an *island*; as *Anglesea, Battersea, Chelsea, Winchelsea, Bardsey, Ramsey, Sheppey, Nordereys, Soudereys, Dalkey, Ely, Faroe, Mageroe, &c.*

*Ham,* a *home* or dwelling, a village, a town; *Hampshire, Hamburg, Hampton.* Hence, also, our diminutive noun, *hamlet.*

*Hurst,* a wood, a forest; as *Bradhurst, Brockhurst, &c.*

*Inq, Inge,* a field or meadow, a pasture; as *Reading, Leamington, Whittingham, &c.*

*Law*, a conical hill, a mount, a tract of ground gently rising; as *Broadlaw*, *Berwicklaw*, &c.

*Mere*, a sea, a lake, a pool, a marsh; as *Mersey*, *Merton*, *Merton*, *Merdon*, *Morton*, &c. The root is the Latin *mare*, a sea.

*Minster*, a monastery; as *Axminster*, *Kidderminster*, *Yorkminster*, *Westminster*, *Monasterevan*, &c.

*Ness*, a promontory; as the *Nase*, *Blackness*, *Caithness*, *Dungeness*, *Langness*, &c. The root is the Latin *nasus*, the nose.

*Nord*, the north; as *Nordereys*, *Nordkyn*, *Norton*, *Norway*, *Norrkopping*.

*Nether*, downward, lower; as *Netherby*, *Netherlands*, &c.

*Scrobs*, a shrub or bush; as *Shropshire*, *Shrewsbury*, &c.

*Shire*, a division, a share, a SHIRE, or county. *Shear*, to cut off, to divide, is from the same root; also *sheer*, which properly means that which is divided or separated from every thing else; and hence, unmixed, pure, CLEAR. Hence, *Shirburne* and *Sherborn*, that is, *clear burn* or stream.

*Stan*, a stone; as *Staines*, *Stanton* or *Staunton*, *Halystone*, *Ehrenbreitstein*, *Frankenstein*, &c.

*Stede*, a stead, a station, a place, a town; as *Hampstead*, *Horstead*, *Christianstadt*, *Williamstadt*, &c.

*Stock*, *Stoke*, *Stow*, a place, a dwelling; as *Stockbridge*, *Stoke*, *Stoke-Poges*, *Woodstock*, *Chepstow*, *Padstow*, &c.

*Strat*, a street, a way or road; as in the *Stratfords* in England, and *Stradbally* in Ireland. This root is the Latin *stratum*.

*Sud*, *Suth*, south; as *Sudbury*, *Sidlaw*, *Sudereys*, *Zuyder-Zee*, &c.

*Thorp*, a village; as *Thorp*, *Althorp*, *Bishopthorp*, *Altorf*, *Dusseldorf*, &c.

*Wald*, *Weald*, a wood or forest, a wold or wild. Hence, *Walden*, *Waltham*, "the *Wealds*," the *Cotswold Hills*.

*Wick*, *Wich*, a town; also, a bay or bend in a river. &c.; a harbour. Hence, *Alnwick*, *Brunswick*, *Warwick*, *Norwich*, *Sandwich*, *Dantzic*, *Sleswick*. The root is the Latin *vicus*, a street.

*Worth*, a farm, a village, a town; as *Acworth*, *Glentworth*, *Kenilworth*, *Tamworth*, *Walworth*, *Wentworth*, &c.



## ENGLISH ETYMOLOGIES.

---

THE great importance of a knowledge of the Latin and Greek roots, by which the vocabulary of the English language has been so much enriched, is now universally admitted. In almost every spelling-book and grammar now published copious lists of them are given; while ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY, *properly so called*, is comparatively neglected. It seems to be forgotten that a similar use may be made of primitive English words. In this little book, from page 56 to 73, and under the head of ENGLISH PREFIXES and AFFIXES, from page 149 to 152, several hundred words have been *etymologically* explained by merely tracing them to the primitive English words from which they are derived. The following are additional examples:—

DERIVATIVE words are formed from their PRIMITIVES: 1. By the addition of letters or syllables. 2. By the omission of letters or syllables. 3. By the interchange of equivalent or kindred letters.

All words having PREFIXES or POSTFIXES, or both, are examples of the first process. To the examples given from page 145 to 152, inclusive, the following may be added:—

### EXAMPLES OF DERIVATIVE WORDS FORMED FROM THEIR ROOTS BY THE ADDITION OF LETTERS OR SYLLABLES.

Crack	Crackle	Curd	Curdle
Cramp	Crumple	Drip	Dribble
Crumb	Crumble	Fond	Fondle

Game	Gamble	Shove	Shovel
Gripe	Grapple	Side	Sidle
Hack	Hackle	Spark	Sparkle
Hack	Higgle	Stray	Straggle
Nest	Nestle	Stride	Straddle
Nib	Nibble	Throat	Throttle
Pose	Puzzle	Track	Trickle
Prate	Prattle	Wade	Waddle
Rank	Rankle	Whet	Whittle
Roam	Ramble	Wink	Twinkle
Rough	Ruffle	Wrest	Wrestle
Scribe	Scribble	Wring	Wrinkle
Set	Settle	Wrong	Wrangle

VERBS of this formation are called **FREQUENTATIVES**, because they imply a *frequency* or iteration of small acts.

NOUNS of this formation are called **DIMINUTIVES**, because they imply *diminution*; as

Bind	Bundle	Seat	Saddle
Gird	Girdle	Shoot	Shuttle
Hand	Handle	Spin	Spindle
Lade	Ladle	Steep	Steeple
Nib	Nipple	Stop	Stopple
Round	Rundle	Thumb	Thimble
Ruff	Ruffle	Tread	Treadle

Some **FREQUENTATIVE** verbs are formed by adding *er* to the primitive word; as

Beat	Batter	Gleam	Glimmer
Spit	Sputter	Wend	Wander
Spit	Spatter	Long	Linger
Pest	Pester	Hang	Hanker
Climb	Clamber	Whine	Whimper

The large classes of nouns which are formed from the past participle, and also, from the old form (*-eth*) of the third person singular of verbs, are examples of the second and third process, that is, of contraction, and interchange of kindred letters.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS FORMED FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLES OF VERBS.

Joined	Joint	Shrived	Shrift
Feigned	Feint	Drived	Drift
Waned	Want	Gived	Gift
Bended	Bent	Sieve( <i>sieved</i> )	Sift
Rended	Rent	Rived	Rift
Gilded	Gilt	Graffed	Graft
Weighed	Weight	Haved	Haft
Frayed	Fright	Haved	Heft
Mayed	Might	Waved	Waft
Bayed	Bight	Deserved	Desert
Cleaved	Cleft	Held	Hilt
Weaved	Weft	Flowed	Flood
Thieved	Theft	Flowed	Float
Thrived	Thrift	Cooled	Cold

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS FORMED BY CONTRACTION FROM THE OLD THIRD PERSON SINGULAR OF VERBS.

Healeth	Health	Beareth	Birth
Stealeth	Stealth	Breatheth	Breath
Wealeth	Wealth	Girdeth	Girth
Groweth	Growth	Dieth	Death
Troweth	Troth	Tilleth	Tilth
Troweth	Truth	Smiteth	Smith
Breweth	Broth	Mooneth	Month

Some nouns have been similarly formed from ADJECTIVES ; as

Deep	Depth	Wide	Width
Long	Length	Broad	Breadth
Strong	Strength	Slow	Sloth
Young	Youth	Warm	Warmth
Merry	Mirth	Dear	Dearth

<sup>1</sup> The *irregular* verbs, as they are called, are additional examples of this tendency in the language.

<sup>2</sup> " Whence cometh SMYTH, albe he knight or squire,  
But from the smith that smiteth at the fire."—*Vorsteگان*.

## EXAMPLES OF THE INTERCHANGE OF KINDRED LETTERS.

Bake	Batch	Nick	Notch
Wake	Watch	Nick	Niche
Hack	Hatch	Stink	Stench
Make	Match	Drink	Drench
Break	Breach	Crook	Crouch
Speak	Speech	Mark	Marches
Seek	Beseech	Stark	Starch
Poke	Pouch	Milk	Milch
Dike	Ditch	Kirk	Church
Stick	Stitch	Lurk	Lurch

From the natural<sup>1</sup> tendency in all languages to abbreviations, long sounds in simple or primitive words usually become short in compounds and derivatives. In the lists of words previously given, several examples may be found; and the following are additional:

Cāve	Cāvity	Steal	Stealth
Game	Gamble	Weal	Wealth
Vale	Valley	Breathe	Breath
Shade	Shadow	Dear	Dearth
Insane	Insanity	Please	Pleasant
Nature	Natural	Please	Pleasure
Prate	Prattle	Seam	Sempstress
Grain	Grānary	Zeal	Zealous
Vain	Vanity	Lēgend	Lēgendary
Explain	Explanation	Secret	Secretary
Villain	Villany	Deep	Depth
Maintain	Maintenance	Sheep	Shepherd
Break (ā)	Breakfast (ĕ)	Spleen	Splenetic
Clean	Cleanse	Crīme	Crīminal
Clean	Cleanly	Prime	Primer
Heal	Health		

<sup>1</sup> Because we wish to communicate our ideas with as much quickness as possible.

Mime	Mimic	Före	Förehead
Line	Lineal	Know	Knowledge
Vine	Vineyard	Holy	Holiday
Behind	Hinder	Import	Important
Wind	Windlass	Goose	Gosling
Wild	Wilderness	Coal	Collier
Wise	Wizard	Foul	Fulsome
Wise	Wisdom	Sour	Surly
Michael	Michaelmas	Boor	Burly
White	Whitbread	House	Hustings
White	Whitsunday	South	Southerly

This is an important principle in PRONUNCIATION, as well as in derivation. We sometimes hear the *fore* in *forehead* pronounced *four* as in the simple word, instead of *for*, as it should be in the compound; also *châstity* with the long sound of *a*, as in *chaste* instead of *chăstity*. Compare *humāne*, *humănity*; *nātion*, *nătional*; *serēne*, *serěnity*; *divīne*, *divīnity*; *conspire*, *conspiracy*; *pronounce*, *pronunciation*, &c.

In English, as in all other languages, there are *families* of words, that is, words allied in derivation and meaning; as

**BASIS**, *basè*, *abase*, *debase*, *basement*.

**BEAT**, *batter*, *battery*, *bat*, *baton*, *beetle*.

**BIND**, *band*, *bandage*, *bond*, *bound*, *boundary*, *bundle*.

**BOW**, *bough*, *booth*, (*boweth*, or made of *boughs*,) *bay*.

**CROOK**, *creek*, *crick*, *crouch*, *crochet*, *crochetty*, *crutch*, *encroach*, *encroachment*.

**DROP**, *droop*, *drip*, *dribble*, *dripping*, *drivel*.

**FEED**, *food*, *fodder*.

**FOOT**, *feet*, *fetter*, *fetlock*.

**HEAD**, *heed*, *hood*.

**HEAL**, *health*, *hale*, *hail* (to wish *health*, to salute).

**SLIP**, *slop*, *slope*, *slipper*, *slippery*.

**SPIT**, *spittle*, *spout*, *sputter*, *spatter*.

**SUP**, *supper*, *sop*, *soup*, *sip*, &c.

Many of the preceding words are *etymologically* explained in the following list :—

**ABASE**, to *lower*; to debase or degrade.

**ABATE**, to *beat down*; to lower; to lessen or diminish.

*Bate*<sup>1</sup> is another form of the same word.

**ACORN** (*ac-corn*), the *corn* or berry of the *oak*. Compare *Auckland*, that is, *Oakland*.

**AFTER**, a comparative from *aft*,<sup>2</sup> behind.

**ALDERMAN**, another form of *elder*man. Compare *Senator* (from the Latin *senex*, an *old man*).

**ALOFT**, *on loft*; that is, *lifted up*, or on high.

**ALONE**, *all one*, that is, entirely by one's self. We sometimes hear "*all*" redoubled as "*all alone*."

Hence, also, *Lone*, *Lonely*, &c.

**ALMOST**, that is, *most all*; nearly.

**ALSO**, that is, *so all*; likewise.

**ALOOF**, from *all off*, that is, entirely off, or away from, remote, apart.

**AMASS**, to bring to the *mass* or heap; to accumulate.

**AMOUNT**, to *mount* or ascend. "The amount" is what the entire *sum* ascends or rises to.

**ANT**, an abbreviation of *emmet* (*em't*).

**APPAL**, to make *pale* with fear, to terrify.

**APPEASE**, to bring to *peace*; to *pacify*.

**APPRAISE**, to set a *price* or value on.

**ARREARS**, that portion which remains (in the *rear*) *behind* or unpaid.

**ATONE**, to make to be *at one*; to reconcile; to expiate.

**BACON**, swine's flesh baked (*baken*) or dried by heat.

**BANDY**, to beat to and fro; to give word for word.

From *bandy*, an instrument *bent* at the bottom, for striking balls at play. *Bandy-legs*, uneven, *bending*, or crooked legs.

<sup>1</sup> "Abate thy speed and I will bate of mine."—*Dryden*.

<sup>2</sup> *Aft* and *abaft* are still used at sea.

**BARRICADE, BARRIER**, are so called because made or fortified with *bars*.

**BATTER**, a frequentative of **BEAT**. Hence **Battery**, **Battle**, **Battle-door**, **Bat**, **Combat**, **Debate**.

**BASTE**, to *beat* with a *bâton*<sup>1</sup> or cudgel; to give the *bastinado*. To *baste* meat is to *beat* or rub it with a stick covered with fat, as was formerly the custom.

**BATCH**, the number of loaves *baked* at the same time. Compare the words similarly formed, page 176.

**BAIRN**, another form of *boren* or *born*; from the verb to *bear*. *Bairn* is a Scotch term for a child.

**BAUBLE**, a *baby* or child's plaything; a gewgaw.

**BAYONET**, so called, from having been first made in *Bayonne*, a town in France.

**BEAM**. A *sun-beam*, the *beam* of a balance, and a *beam* of timber are evidently different applications of the same word. Compare *Ray* and *Radius*.

**BEAVER**, a hat made of the fur of the *beaver* or *castor*.

**BEDLAM**, originally the hospital of St. Mary, *Bethlehem*, which was opened in London, in 1545, for the reception of *lunatics*; but the term is now generally extended to all mad-houses or lunatic asylums.

**BEETLE**, from the verb to *beat*, because used for *beating* or *pounding*. A *beetle* is a heavy-looking<sup>2</sup> and clumsy instrument, and hence the terms "*beetle-headed*," that is, with a head as *thick* as a *beetle*; "*beetle-browed*," having a brow *heavy* and overhanging like a *beetle*. This common household word has been also beautifully extended to poetry; as,

"————— The cliff  
That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea."<sup>3</sup>

"————— Where the hawk  
High in the *beetling* cliff his airy builds."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Bâton*, formerly written *baston*.

<sup>2</sup> Some *beetles* were so heavy that it required three men to manage them, as appears by the term "*three-man beetle*," in Shakspeare.

<sup>3</sup> Shakspeare (*Hamlet*).

<sup>4</sup> Thomson (*Spring*).

**BEHOLD**, to *hold* or keep the eyes fixed upon, and hence, to look steadfastly on.

**BEHOLDEN**, the old form of the past participle of the verb to *hold*. Compare *Bounden*, *Bound*, *Obliged*, and *Obligated*.

**BEHALF**, seems to be a corruption of *behoof*, which means to a person's *profit* or *advantage*.

**BEREAVE**, from *be* and *reave* or *rive*, to take away from ; to plunder or rob.

**BETWEEN**, between *twain* or *two*. See *Twin*.

**BEWILDER**. To be *bewildered* is to be puzzled and perplexed, like a person in a *wilderness*, who does not know which way to turn. See *Wild*.

**BIB**, **BIBBER**, from the same root as *imbibe*, to *drink* in. *Bib* is properly a cloth tucked under the chin of a child when it *drinks* or feeds.

**BILLET**, a *small bill*. To *billet* soldiers, is to note their names, &c. in a *bill*, or piece of writing ; and hence to send them to their quarters or lodgings. See *Bill*, page 58.

**BOA**, a fur tippet ; large and round ; so called from its resemblance to the *boa constrictor*.

**BLOAT**, from *blowed* (*blow'd blowt*, **BLOAT**,) as **FLOAT**, from *flowed*. **BLOATED**, *blown out* or *inflated* ; swollen or puffed out.

**BOGGLE**, to hesitate ; to stick as if in a *bog*.

**BOND**, that by which a person is *bound*.

**BOOTH**, from *boweth* ; as **BROTH** from *breweth* ; **TRUTH** from *troweth*, &c. A *booth* properly means a house made of *boughs* ; and hence a temporary house.

**BOUGH**, from *bow*, to bend, because it *bows* or bends from the stem or trunk. Hence **BOWER**, an *arbour*, because made of *boughs* bent and twined together.

**Bow**, the forepart of a ship ; so called from its *bent* or rounded form. Hence **BOWSPRIT**, the spar or boom which (*sprouts* or) projects from the *bow* of a ship. Hence also, **BOWER**, an anchor carried at the *bow*.



**BOUT**, from *bow*, to bend ; to turn (*bow'd*, *BOUT*). Another *bout* means another *turn*.<sup>1</sup>

**BREAD**, from *brayed*, past participle of *BRAY*, to pound or break. Bread properly means *brayed* corn.

**BRINDED**, **BRINDLED**, other forms of the word **BRANDED**. The skin or hide of a *brinded* cat, or *brindled* cow, is marked with *brown* streaks, as if *branded* in. *Branded* is another form of *burned*. See note on *Board*, p. 58.

**BROOD**, the number *bred* at one time. "To brood over," is a beautiful metaphor from a bird sitting constantly and anxiously over its eggs, till they are brought to maturity.

**BURLY**, for *boorly*, that is, like a *boor*. Compare **SURLY** (for *sourly*) from *sour*. See page 177.

**CAMBRIC**, from *Cambray*, because noted for its manufacture. Compare **CALICO**, from *Calicut* ; **DAMASK**, from *Damascus* ; **DIAPER**, from *d'Ypres* ; **DIMITY**, from *Damietta*, &c.

**CASEMENT**, a window opening in a *case* or frame.

**CASHIER**, the person in a mercantile establishment who has charge of the *cash*.

**CAVALIERLY**, haughtily ; like a *cavalier*, or trooper. **CAVALIER**, **CAVALRY**, and **CHIVALEY** are different forms and applications of the same word.

**CESSE**, abbreviated from **ASSESS**. *Cess* is the amount of taxes *assessed* or rated.

**CHANDLER**, a maker and seller of *candles*. Hence, also, *chandelier*, a branch for *candles*. But **CHANDLER**, a general dealer, as *ship-chandler* and *corn-chandler*, is from a different root.

**CLAMBER**, a frequentative from *climb*. See page 174.

**CHILBLAIN**, from *chill* and *blain*. A chilblain is a *blain* or blister produced by *cold*.

**CLOSET**, a small or *close* apartment ; a private room.

---

<sup>1</sup> "In notes with many a winding bout  
Of linked sweetness long drawn out."—*Milton*.

**CLUMSY**, from *clump* (*clumsy*); and hence heavy, shapeless, awkward.

**COMELY**, *coming* together; and hence fitting, suitable, decent, graceful. Compare **BECOMING**.

**COOP**, originally a cask or barrel; and hence the term **COOPER**, a maker of *coops*. The name was also given to cages or enclosures for poultry, &c., and hence, to *coop up*, came to signify to shut up, or confine within narrow limits.

**COUNTENANCE**, the *contents* of the face—the whole features taken together.

**CrAVEN**, one that has *craven* or craved his life from his antagonist.

**CRIMPLE**, **CRUMPLE**, frequentatives from *cramp*, a contraction or drawing together.

**CRIPPLE**, from *creep*. A *cripple* is sometimes obliged, as it were, to *creep* along.

**CROUCH**, to *crook* or bow down. **CRUTCH** is another form of *crook*, and means a staff for *crouching* or stooping old men. **CROTCHET** and **CROTCHETY** are from the same root.

**CUD**, that is, what has been already *chewed* (*chew'd*). **QUID** is another form of the same word.

**CURD**, **CURDLE**, from *crude*, by metathesis of the letter *r*. See note on *Board*, page 58.

**DAMSON**, for *Damascene*, from *Damascus*.

**DAWN** (for *dayen*), the beginning or break of day.

**DEED**, any thing that is *do-ed* or done; as **SEED** from *sowed*, and **FLOOD** from *flowed*. See page 175.

**DISMAY**, from *dis*, as in *disarm*, and *may*, to be able. To be deprived of *might*, and hence to be discouraged and terrified.

**DOFF**, to *do* or put off; to lay aside.

**DOOM**, that which is *deemed* or adjudged. **DOOMSDAY**, the day of judgment.

**DRAUGHTS**, a game in which the men are played by being *draughted* or *drawn* along the board.

**DRAWING-ROOM**, an apartment for *withdrawing* or retiring to after dinner.

**DRAWL**, to *draw* out one's words slowly and affectedly.

**DRAY**, a heavy cart, originally without wheels, so called from being *drawn* or dragged along.

**DROOP**, to *drop* or hang down the head; to languish.

**ELDER**, the comparative of the obsolete word **ELD**, *old*.

*Elder*, *Older*, and *Alder* (as in *alderman*) are the same words differently spelled.

**ELL**, properly means an *arm*; whence **ELBOW**, the *bow* or bend of the arm. The **ELL** English was fixed by the length of the king's arm in 1101, (Henry I.) See *Nail*, page 69.

**EMBARK**, to go *into* a *bark* or ship; to put to sea; and hence to engage in a hazardous undertaking or enterprise; to engage in any affair.

**EMBARRASS** (to oppose a *bar* or obstacle), to obstruct; to perplex or confuse.

**EMBROIDER**, to **BORDER** or *ornament* with raised figures of needle-work. For the metathesis of the letter *r*, see note on *Board*, page 58.<sup>1</sup>

**ENLIST**, to enter on a *list* or roll, the names of persons engaged for military service.

**ENDEAVOUR**, to do one's *devoir* or duty; to exert one's self for a particular purpose.

**FAG**, one that does the *coarse* or heavy work; a drudge. To be *fagged*, is to be weary from over-work; and the *jag*-end is the *coarse* or inferior end.

**FANCY**, from *phantasy*; as **FRENZY**, from *phrenesy*; **FALSY** from *paralysis*; and **PROXY** from *procuracy*.

**FALLOW**, a *yellowish-red*; and hence the term has been applied to *fallow* deer, and *fallow* ground, that is, ground turned up by the plough and left unsown. Hence, to lie *fallow* is to be unoccupied.

**FARTHING**, from *fourthing*, a division into four parts.

<sup>1</sup> "Among the thick-woven arborets and flowers,  
Embordered on each bank—the work of Eve."—*Milton*.

**FESTOON**, originally a garland worn at a *feast*; but now an ornament in architecture, in the form of a wreath or garland of flowers.

**FETLOCK**, from *foot* and *lock*; which means either the joint that *locks* or fastens the *foot* to the leg; or the *lock* of hair that grows behind the pastern of a horse.

**FETTER**, properly chains or shackles for the *feet*; as **MANACLES** for the *hands*.

**FIFTEEN**, from *five* and *ten*. Compare *twenty* (*twain ten*), *thirty* (*three ten*), &c.

**FIRST**, the superlative of *fore* (as in *before*, and *fore-head*). *Fore*, *forer*, *forest*, *for'st*, **FIRST**. Compare *wore*, *worer*, *worest*, **WORST**.

**FLEA**, perhaps from *flee*; from its agility in escaping.

**FODDER**, to *feed* or give *food* to.

**FOIBLE**, a *failing* or *weakness*; another form of **FEIBLE**.

**FORESTAL**, to buy up provisions *before* they reach the *stall* or market; and hence to anticipate or hinder by preoccupation or prevention.

**FORSAKE**, *not to seek*; and hence to leave or desert. See page 149, for the prefix **FOR**.

**FORTNIGHT**, from *fourteen* and *night*; as *SE'NNIGHT* is for *sevensnight*.

**FORWARD**. See under **WARD**, page 152.

**FRIBBLE**, a *frivolous* or trifling person; a fop. Compare **DRIVEL**, from *dribble*.

**FROWARD**, *turned from* or *perverse*. Compare **TOWARD**.

**FULSOME**, from *foul* and *some*.

**FUME**, to *smoke*; to be hot with rage; to *vapour*.

**GAD-FLY**, from *goad* and *fly*, as **TAD-POLE** is for *toad-pole*, that is, a *young toad*. Compare **HORNET** with *gad-fly*.

**GANG**, a number of persons *ganging* or *going* together, as "the *press-gang*;" "a *gang* of robbers," &c.

**GANGWAY**, the *way* by which persons *gang* or *go*.

**GARNER**, from *granary*, by metathesis of *r*. See note on *Board*, page 58; also *Grain*, page 65.

**GINGERBREAD**, a kind of sweet *bread* or cake, so called from being spiced or flavoured with *ginger*.

**GOSLING**, from *goose* and *ling*. See page 151.

**GROGER**, from *gross*, a large quantity; a *grocer* originally signifying a dealer that sells by the *gross* or *wholesale*.

**GUINEA**, so called because first coined from the gold brought from *Guinea*, in Africa.

**GUNNEL**, properly *gunwale*, from *gun* and *wale*, a ridge, a streak; a rising or projecting plank in the sides of a ship, through which the *guns*, when there are any, are pointed.

**GROTESQUE**. This term was originally applied to figures found in the ancient *grottos* in Italy.

**HAFT**, is *haved*, *hav'd*, **HAFT**. The **HAFT** of a knife or poniard, is the *haved* part; the part by which it is held. **HEFT** is another form of the same word; and **HILT**, that is, *held*, is similarly derived.

**HAMMERCLOTH**, from *hamper* and *cloth*. The cloth that covers the coach-box. Under the seat of the coachman there was formerly a *hamper*, for market and other purposes, and the *cloth* that covered or concealed it was called the *hamper cloth*; whence **HAMMERCLOTH**.

**HANGER**, a short sword; so called because it *hangs* or is suspended from the side.

**HABIER**, now written **HARRIER**, a kind of hound for hunting *hares*.

**HARE-BRAINED**, wild, unsettled. Compare the adage, "*As mad as a March hare*;" also the phrase *harum-scarum*. This word is usually, but erroneously, spelled *hair-brained*.

**HEED**, to give one's *head* or mind to.

**HIGGLE**, probably another frequentative from *hack*, and meaning to cut as with a blunt instrument, and therefore to be long about a thing. Compare the word **DECIDE**, which means to cut off at once.

**HOLSTER**, another form of **HOLDER**. Compare *rhymet* and *rhymster*; *spinner* and *spinster*; *singer* and *songster*, &c. See **UPHOLSTERER**.

**HOOD**, a part of the dress which covers the *head*.

**HOUND**, a dog for *hunting* with. See **Mound**.

**HUSWIFE**, from *house* and *wife*.

**HUSBAND**, probably from *house* and *band*; as being the stay or support of the family.<sup>1</sup> Hence, **HUSBAND-MAN**, a farmer or tiller of the ground; and **HUSBANDRY**, tillage or cultivation; thrifty management or economy.<sup>2</sup>

**ILL**, a contraction of **EVIL**. **AIL** is another form of **ILL**.

**IMAGINE**, to form an *image* or likeness of any thing in the mind; to fancy or conceive that a thing is so.

**IMPERTINENT**, *not pertaining* or relating to; and hence unfit; unbecoming; intrusive.

**INCENSE**, *perfume* exhaled by *fire*. Hence, *Incen'se*, to *inflame* with anger.

**INDENTURE**, a deed or covenant, so named, because the counterparts are *indented* or notched, so as to correspond.

**INFORM**, to represent to the mind or conception the *form* or idea of a thing; and hence, to convey or impart ideas; to apprise or instruct.

**JEST**, an abbreviation of *gesture*. A *jest* is properly a *gesture* or grimace, to excite mirth.

**JOVIAL**, (born under the influence of the planet Jupiter or *Jove*,) gay, merry, jolly. Compare **SATURNINE**, **MERCURIAL**, and **MARTIAL**.

**KIDNAP**, to *nab* or steal children; *kid* having formerly meant a *child*.

**KINE**, for *cowen*, the old plural of *cow*. Compare the formation of **SWINE** from *sowen*.

<sup>1</sup> "The name of a husband, what is it to say!

Of wife and the household the band and the stay."—*Tusser*.

"There's husbandry in heaven, their candles are all out."

*Shakespeare*.

**LANDSCAPE**, from *land* and *shape*. The *shape* and appearance of the *land*, &c., in a picture.

**LASS**, a contraction of **LAD**ESS, the feminine of *lad*. Compare *ma'am* for **M**ADAM; and *last* for **L**ADEST.

**LAST**, a contraction of *latest*; and hence, to be the *latest*, or most enduring. Hence, *lasting*, *everlasting*, &c.

**LAGGARD**, one that *lags* or keeps behind. See page 150.

**LAUNCH** or **LANCH**, to hurl a *lance*; to dart from the hand; and hence to propel with velocity, as a ship from the stocks into the sea. Hence, **LAUNCH**, a *light* boat, and therefore easily *launched*.

**LEFT**. See pages 66 and 175.

**LIST**, a *narrow strip* of paper on which names are enrolled; a *border* on cloth; the space enclosed for combatants.<sup>1</sup> See **ENLIST**.

**LOCKET**, the diminutive of **LOCK**. A *small* lock or catch used for fastening a necklace or other ornament. Compare **POCKET** from *poke*.

**LOTTER**, to be *later*; to be slow or dilatory.

**LUGGAGE**, properly, baggage, so heavy that it requires to be *lugged* or pulled along. Hence, also, **LUGGER**, a vessel which sails heavily, and as if draggingly along.

**LUMBER**, probably from **LUMP**; things lying in confused *lumps* or heaps.

**MANACLES**, chains for the *hands*. Compare **FETTERS**.

**MANUAL**, a book that may be carried in the *hand*; and hence, a small book.

**MAYOR**, the *chief* magistrate in a city. Another form and application of **MAJOR**, the proper meaning of which is *greater*.

**MEANDER**, from the *Meander*, a river in Phrygia, remarkable for its *winding* and *serpentine* course.

**MOTE**, a very small particle, seems to be another form of **MITE**, a *small* insect; a small coin.

---

<sup>1</sup> "The very list, the very utmost bound,  
Of all our fortunes."—*Shakespeare*.

**MOULD** is perhaps from *meal*,<sup>1</sup> (*mealed, meal'd, mould*, like the words in page 175.) See *Mould*, page 69.

**MOUND**, another form of **MOUNT**. Compare the formation of **HOUND** from *Hunt*.

**NAUGHT**, a compound of *ne aught*, that is, not any thing; and hence, worthless; bad; *wicked*.

**NEIGHBOUR**, from *nigh*; and perhaps *boor*.

**NEITHER**, from *ne* or not, and *either*, one of the two.

**NESS**, a *nose* or point of land running into the sea; as the *Naze* in Norway; and *Langness* in the Isle of Man, (i. e., *long ness* or *nose*.)

**NET**, so called because *knitted*.

**NIGGARD**, from *nigh*, *near*, and *ard*. See page 150 for **ARD**. A niggard is a *near*, close, or stingy person.

**NOSEGAY**, a bunch of flowers for *smell* and *gay* appearance.

**NOSTRIL**, from *nose* and *thrill*, to *drill* or pierce.

**NONE**, a contraction of *no one*. Compare **NEITHER**.

**NOUGHT**, a corruption of **NAUGHT**, but the meaning is now different: **NOUGHT** meaning not any thing; and **NAUGHT**, bad or wicked.

**NOZZLE** a frequentative from *nose*. See page 174.

**OFFAL**, that which (*falls off*) is cast away as unfit for food; and hence, any thing worthless. Compare **REFUSE** and **RUBBISH**.

**OFFSPRING**, that which *springs off*, or arises from; a child or children.

**ONLY**, from *one* and *ly* or like. See *like*, p. 151.

**OUGHT**, a contraction of *owed*, *ow'd*, **OUGHT**.<sup>2</sup> *Ought* means to *owe* it as a *duty* to act so and so. Compare the formation of **BOUGHT** from *buyed*.

**ORRERY**, an astronomical instrument, which the inventor (Rowley) so named in honour of his patron, the Earl of *Orrery*.

<sup>1</sup> *Meal* is from the Latin *mola*, a mill.

<sup>2</sup> "The love and duty I long have *ought* you." — *Spellman*.



**OSTLER, HOSTLER**, the man who takes care of horses at a (*hostel*) hotel or inn.

**PADLOCK**, (a *lock* for a *pad* gate,) a lock with a staple and hasp.

**PADUASOY**, a kind of *silk* from **PADUA**.

**PARBOIL**, to (*part boil*) half boil.

**PARCEL**,<sup>1</sup> a *small part* or portion; a small package.

**PARSE**, to resolve or analyze a sentence into its elements or *parts* of speech.

**PATTERN**, a corruption of **PATRON**, and hence a *model*, because dependents follow and try to imitate their patrons.

**PELT**, contracted from **PELLET**, a *small ball*. To *pelt*, properly means to hit with *pellets*.

**PERFORM**, to bring to a *form* or shape; to *perfect*; to achieve or accomplish.

**PERRY**, a drink made from *pears*.

**PERUSE**, to *use* (*per*) thoroughly or *thoroughly*; and hence, to read through and through, or carefully.

**PHILIPPIC**, properly the speeches of Demosthenes against *Philip*, king of Macedon; but afterwards applied to any invective declamation; as the orations of Cicero against Antony.

**PIKE**, a long lance or spear; a voracious fish—so named from the *sharpness* of its snout. **PIQUE**, to touch to the quick, to offend deeply, is the same word differently spelled and applied. Hence **PIQUANT**, *sharp*, pungent, severe.

**PIPKIN**, a *small pipe* or vessel. Compare *lambkin*, &c.

**POCKET**, a *small poke*, or bag. **POUCH** and **POCK** (a *little bag* or pustule) are different forms of the same word. Hence also **POACH**, to *bag* or steal game; and **POACHER**, a stealer of game.

**PUCKER**, (to form into small *pocks* or *pokes*,) to wrinkle or ruffle. See *Poke*.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Of which by parcels she had something heard."—*Shakespeare*.

QUAGMIRE, from *quake*, as in *earthquake*, and *mare*.

QUICK, *alive* or *living*; as "the *quick* and the *dead*."

Hence, be *quick*, and be *alive*, are equivalent expressions. *Life* implies *motion*; and hence, the expressions *quicksilver*, *quicksand*, &c.

RALLY, to *re-ally* or reunite broken forces.

REEL, (a *frequentative* of *ROLL*,) to *roll* or *turn*, to move quickly round; to stagger.

REGALE, (to entertain like a *king*,) to feast sumptuously. From *regal*, *kingly*.

REMNANT, a contraction of *REMANENT*, *remaining*.

REST, that which *rests* or remains behind. *Rest*, cessation or relaxation, is the same word differently applied.

RIDDLE, an *enigma*, is a diminutive of *read* or *rede*, to guess. *RIDDLE*, a coarse sieve, is from *reticle*.

ROOST, to *rest*; the place on which birds perch or *rest* for the night.

SATCHEL, (a *small sack*,) a small bag. See page 151, for the terminations which express *diminution*.

SALVER, from *save*. *Salvers* were originally used for *saving* or carrying away the fragments of an entertainment. *SALVAGE* is a recompence awarded to those who have *saved* ships from being wrecked.

SAMPLER, an *example*; a copy or model. Hence, also, *SAMPLE*, a specimen. See *Spice*.

SAW, a *saying*; a proverb; as, "full of wise *saws* and modern instances."

SCRAP, that which is *scraped* off; and hence, a very small portion of any thing. Compare *scum*, that which is *skimmed* off.

SHARPER, a *sharp*, keen person; a cheat.

SHEEN, bright or *shining*; from the verb to *shine*.

SHERIFF, from *shirereeve*. Compare *PORTREEVE*.

SHUFFLE, a *frequentative* from *shove*. To *shove* or move cards frequently from one hand to the other; and hence, to keep changing one's ground or position.

SHOVEL is from the same root.

**SKIPPER**, another form of *shipper*; the master or captain of a trading vessel.

**SLOVEN**, from *slow*; as **CRAVEN**, from *crave*. **SLUT** is from the same word, (*slowed, slow'd, slut.*) See similar formations, page 175.

**SNEER**. It is remarkable that most words beginning with *sn* have reference to the **NOSH**; as **SNOUT**, *sneer, sneeze, snore, snort, snarl, snuff, snuffle, sniff, snivel, snaffle*, &c.

**SNUFF**, that which is *sniffed*.

**SOAK** seems to be connected with **SUCK**.

**SORREL**, a plant of a *sour* or acid taste. Compare **SURLY**.

**SPICE**, a very small quantity—as much as would enable one to judge of the **SPECIES** or quality. **SPECIMEN** is another form of the same word.

**STAPLE**, another form of **STABLE**; firm, *established*.

**STARCH**, another form of **STARK**; stiff, firm, confirmed. as “*stark mad.*” See *Starch*, page 176.

**STEEPLE**, from *steep*, high. See page 136. **STEP**, that which enables us to *ascend*, is also from *steep*.

**STUD**, another form of *stood*, a number of horses *standing* together; a set of horses; a *nail* or *button* for fixing or keeping things *steady*; the *head* of a nail or similar ornament set or fixed on any thing.

**TAD-POLE**. See **GAD-FLY**, page 184.

**TALENT**, a weight or sum of money; also, (from the parable of the *Talents*,) a natural gift or faculty.

**TAMPER**, to try a person's *temper*, with the view of practising upon it.

**TAP**, to strike or hit with the *tip* of any thing, as the finger; to knock gently.

**TENDRIL**, the young or *tender* spirals of the vine.

**TIGHT**, from *tied*. See page 175.

**TWILIGHT**, the waning *light* between day and dark.

**TWIN**, from *twoen*. **TWAIN**, **TWINE**, and **TWEEN**, as in *between*, are different forms of the same word.

**TWIST**, that which is *twiced*. See page 175.

**TRICE**, is from *thrice*, and means in an instant: before you could say *thrice*.

**TRIFLE**. It seems another form of *trivial*.

**UPHOLSTERER**, another form of **UPHOLDER**, (*upholdster*, *upholsterer*,) a bearer or supporter at a funeral; one who *undertakes* to supply funerals; and hence, one who provides furniture or **UPHOLSTERY** for houses. Compare **UNDERTAKER**; and see *Holster*, page 186.

**USHER**, one that stands at a *door* for the purpose of introducing strangers or visitors; and hence, an under teacher—one who *introduces* or initiates young children in the rudiments or elements of learning.

**UTTER**, for *outer*, farther out; and hence, extreme; as in "utter darkness." See *Express*, page 63.

**VENEER**, to inlay with wood, so as to give the appearance of *veins*.

**WADDLE**, from **WADE**. To walk as if *wading*; to walk awkwardly.

**WAVER**, from *wave*. "For he that *wavereth* is like a *WAVE* of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed."

**WILD**, *will*, *willed*, *wil'd*, **WILD**. Self-willed, or following one's own will.

**WARN**, from the old verb *ware-en*, as in *beware*. Compare **LEARN** from *lear-en*; for the old form was *lear*, whence **LORE**. To *warn* is to tell a person to *beware*, or to be *wary*.

**WHISK**, a quick, sweeping motion;<sup>1</sup> a kind of brush for sweeping; hence **WHISKER**, from the resemblance to a *whisk* or brush.

**WIZARD**. See page 126 for the affix, **ARD**.

**WRONG**, from *wring*, as **SONG** from *sing*. **WRONG** means *wrung*, or wrested from the *right* or correct course of conduct.

<sup>1</sup> "No thought advances but the eddy brain  
Whisks it about, and down it goes again."

## SYNONYMES.

---

IN all languages, particularly in those that are of a mixed origin, there are numerous groups of words which have the same general meaning. Such words are called **SYNONYMES** or **SYNONYMOUS TERMS**. In the English language, for example, which derives so large a portion of its vocabulary from Latin, Greek, French, and other sources, the number of **SYNONYMES** is unusually great ; and to this circumstance one of its principal difficulties may be attributed. For, in order to have a correct and critical knowledge of the language, we must know, not only all the words which are synonymous, but also all the peculiarities by which they are distinguished from each other. For it is only in the expression of one general idea that synonymous words agree ; and to this extent only they should be considered as equivalent in meaning. But it will be found, also, that they have, in addition to the idea which is common to them all, peculiar significations or appropriate applications of their own ; and in these respects they should be considered as quite different words. In employing synonymous words, therefore, great care should be taken to distinguish between their general meanings and particular or peculiar applications. If two or more of them be employed to express one and the same

idea,<sup>1</sup> the most objectionable kind of **TAUTOLOGY** will be produced, namely, the unnecessary repetition of the *same idea*. And on the other hand, if their peculiar significations and appropriate applications be confounded, ambiguity and error will be the result.

In a work of this kind it would be useless to attempt even to enter upon a subject so extensive and so important. All that can be done here is, to give a list of the principal or most important **SYNONYMES** of the language, with a few introductory notes in illustration of the general subject. The learner is also recommended to refer to a **Dictionary** for the general meaning and peculiar applications of each of the words here given; and in order that this may be done in our **SCHOOLS**, the teacher should, from time to time, assign to the class a suitable number of them to be prepared as a **LESSON** or exercise.

The following extract from Blair's Lectures will form an excellent introduction to the subject:—

“The great source of a loose style, in opposition to precision, is the injudicious use of those words termed synonymous. They are called synonymous, because they agree in expressing one principal idea; but for the most part, if not always, they express it with some diversity in the circumstances. They are varied by some

---

“There are two occasions on which synonymous words may be used: one is, when an obscurer term, which we cannot avoid, precedes or follows, and needs explanation by one that is clearer; the other is, when the language of the passions is exhibited. Passion naturally dwells on its objects. The impassioned speaker always attempts to rise in expression; but when that is impracticable, he recurs to repetition and synonymy, and thereby in some measure produces the same effect.”—*Campbell's Phil. of Rhetoric.*

accessary idea, which every word introduces, and which forms the distinction between them. Hardly in any language are there two words that convey precisely the same idea; a person thoroughly conversant in the propriety of the language will always be able to observe something that distinguishes them. As they are like different shades of the same colour, an accurate writer can employ them to great advantage, by using them so as to heighten and to finish the picture which he gives us. He supplies by one what was wanting in the other, to the force or to the lustre of the image which he means to exhibit. But in order to this end, he must be extremely attentive to the choice which he makes of them. For the bulk of writers are very apt to confound them with each other, and to employ them carelessly, merely for the sake of filling up a period, or of rounding and diversifying the language, as if their signification were exactly the same, while in truth it is not. Hence, a certain mist and indistinctness is unwarily thrown over style.

“As the subject is of importance, I shall give some examples of the difference in meaning among words reputed synonymous. The instances which I am about to give may themselves be of use; and they will show the necessity of attending with care and strictness, to the exact import of words, if ever we would write with propriety and precision:—

*Austerity, severity, rigour.*—Austerity relates to the manner of living; severity, of thinking; rigour, of punishing. To austerity is opposed effeminacy; to severity, relaxation; to rigour, clemency. A hermit is austere in his life; a casuist, severe in his application of religion or law; a judge, rigorous in his sentence.

*Custom, habit.*—Custom respects the action; habit, the actor. By custom we mean the frequent repetition of the same act; by habit, the effect which that repetition produces on the mind or body. By the custom of walking often in the street, one acquires a habit of idleness.

*Surprised, astonished, amazed, confounded.*—I am surprised, with what is new or unexpected; I am astonished, at what is vast or great; I am amazed, with what is incomprehensible; I am confounded, by what is shocking or terrible.

*Desist, renounce quit, leave off.*—Each of these words implies

some pursuit or object relinquished, but from different motives. We desist, from the difficulty of accomplishing; we renounce, on account of the disagreeableness of the object or pursuit; we quit, for the sake of some other thing which interests us more; and we leave off, because we are weary of the design. A politician desists from his designs, when he finds they are impracticable; he renounces the court, because he has been affronted by it; he quits ambition for study in retirement; and leaves off his attendance on the great, as he becomes old and weary of it.

*Pride, vanity.*—Pride makes us esteem ourselves; vanity makes us desire the esteem of others. It is just to say, as Dean Swift has done, that a man may be too proud to be vain.

*Haughtiness, disdain.*—Haughtiness is founded upon the high opinion we entertain of ourselves; disdain, on the low opinion we have of others.

*To distinguish, to separate.*—We distinguish what we want not to confound with another thing; we separate what we want to remove from it. Objects are distinguished from one another by their qualities. They are separated, by the distance of time or place.

*To weary, to fatigue.*—The continuance of the same thing wearies us; labour fatigues us. I am weary with standing; I am fatigued with walking. A suitor wearies us by his perseverance; fatigues us by his importunity.

*To abhor, to detest.*—To abhor, imports simply strong dislike; to detest, imports also strong disapprobation. One abhors being in debt; he detests treachery.

*To invent, to discover.*—We invent things that are new; we discover what was before hidden. Galileo invented the telescope; Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

*Only, alone.*—Only, imports that there is no other of the same kind; alone, imports being accompanied by no other. An only child, is one who has neither brother nor sister; a child alone is one who is left by itself. There is a difference, therefore, in precise language betwixt these two phrases: "Virtue *only* makes us happy;" and, "Virtue *alone* makes us happy." "Virtue only makes us happy," imports that nothing else can do it. "Virtue alone makes us happy," imports that virtue, by itself, or unaccompanied with other advantages, is sufficient to do it.

*Entire, complete.*—A thing is entire by wanting none of its parts; complete by wanting none of the appendages that belong to it. A man may have an entire house to himself; and yet not have one complete apartment.

*Tranquillity, peace, calm.*—Tranquillity respects a situation free from trouble, considered in itself; peace, the same situation



with respect to any causes that might interrupt it; calm, with regard to a disturbed situation going before, or following it. A good man enjoys tranquillity in himself, peace with others, and a calm after a storm.

*A difficulty, an obstacle.*—A difficulty embarrasses; an obstacle stops us. We remove the one; we surmount the other. Generally, the first expresses somewhat arising from the nature and circumstances of the affair; the second, somewhat arising from a foreign cause. Philip found difficulty in managing the Athenians, from the nature of their dispositions; but the eloquence of Demosthenes was the greatest obstacle to his designs.

*Wisdom, prudence.*—Wisdom leads us to speak and act what is most proper; prudence prevents our speaking and acting improperly. A wise man employs the most proper means for success; a prudent man, the safest means for not being brought into danger.

*Enough, sufficient.*—Enough relates to the quantity which one wishes to have of any thing; sufficient relates to the use that is to be made of it. Hence, enough generally imports a greater quantity than sufficient does. The covetous man never has enough, although he has what is sufficient for nature.

*To avow, to acknowledge, to confess.*—Each of these words imports the affirmation of a fact, but in very different circumstances. To avow supposes the person to glory in it; to acknowledge, supposes some small degree of faultiness, which the acknowledgment compensates; to confess, supposes a higher degree of crime. A patriot avows his opposition to a bad minister, and is applauded; a gentleman acknowledges his mistake, and is forgiven; a prisoner confesses the crime he is accused of, and is punished.

*To remark, to observe.*—We remark, in the way of attention, in order to remember; we observe, in the way of examination, in order to judge. A traveller remarks the most striking objects he sees; a general observes all the motions of his enemy.

*Equivocal, ambiguous.*—An equivocal expression is one which has one sense open, and designed to be understood; another sense concealed, and understood only by the person who uses it. An ambiguous expression is one which has apparently two senses, and leaves us at a loss which of them to give it. An equivocal expression is used with an intention to deceive; an ambiguous one, when it is used with design, is, with an intention not to give full information. An honest man will never employ an equivocal expression; a confused man may often utter ambiguous ones, without any design. I shall only give one instance more.

*With, by.*—Both these particles express the connexion between some instrument, or means of effecting an end, and the agent who

employs it ; but *with* expresses a more close and immediate connexion ; *by*, a more remote one. We kill a man *with* a sword ; he dies *by* violence. The criminal is bound *with* ropes *by* the executioner. The proper distinction in the use of those particles is elegantly marked in a passage of Dr. Robertson's History of Scotland. When one of the old Scottish kings was making an inquiry into the tenure by which his nobles held their lands, they started up and drew their swords : "*By* these," said they, "we acquired our lands, and *with* these we will defend them." "*By* these we acquired our lands," signifies the more remote means of acquisition by force and martial deed ; and, "*with* these we will defend them," signifies the immediate, direct instrument, the sword, which they would employ in their defence.

"These are instances of words in our language, which, by careless writers, are apt to be employed as perfectly synonymous, and yet are not so. Their significations approach, but are not precisely the same. The more the distinction in the meaning of such words is weighed and attended to, the more clearly and forcibly shall we speak or write."

The illustrations in the preceding extract will, as we said before, form an excellent introduction to the study of English synonymes. The following LIST will furnish the teacher with materials for exercises or LESSONS on the subject, as recommended in page 194, and in the subjoined note—for, generally speaking, it will be found that the ETYMOLOGY of a word leads to its true meaning and proper applications. The pupils should, therefore, be required to give, when ascertainable, the etymology of the synonymes in each of the prescribed lessons ; and, also, instances of their appropriate applications. *But before the pupils enter upon this subject, they should be quite familiar with the general principles of Etymology, as already given. See pages 55, 131, 143, &c. ; and also the author's "Dictionary of Derivations."*

SYNONYMOUS TERMS,<sup>1</sup>

(To be explained as recommended in the preceding page.)

Abandon <sup>2</sup>	Abdicate <sup>3</sup>	Abettor <sup>4</sup>	Abhor
Desert	Resign	Accessory	Abominate
Forsake	Relinquish	Accomplice	Detest

<sup>1</sup> Though there are seldom more than two or three words synonymous in meaning, yet, in several cases, there are four, five, and sometimes even more. We shall not, however, give more nor less than three. When there are more, the teacher should either elicit them from the pupils, or suggest them himself. We have only space for a few INTRODUCTORY notes.

<sup>2</sup> *Abandon* is to give up entirely; to give up as lost. Mariners *abandon* their ship at sea when they have lost all hopes of being able to bring her into port. Persons lost to virtue *abandon* themselves to vice and profligacy. *Desert* properly means to give up or leave a station which it was our duty to defend; and hence it implies to give up treacherously or meanly. Soldiers who abscond from their regiments are said to *desert*, and are called *deserters*. Politicians who leave their party when their support is most required are also said to *desert*. *Forsake* etymologically means *not to seek*, or to seek no longer; and hence it came to signify to give up or leave through resentment or dislike. Like *desert* it often implies treachery or meanness—but not to the same extent—as when we *forsake* persons who are entitled to our services or protection. “Then all the disciples *forsook* Him and fled.” “*Forsake* me not, O Adam!”—A bird is said to *forsake* its nest, when it observes that it has been discovered. In this case, *abandon* would be more appropriate. When a person leaves his house at the approach of a victorious enemy, he is said to *abandon*, not to *forsake* it, or *desert* it. It should also be observed that *abandon* is often an involuntary or necessary act; and in such cases it is, consequently, free from blame. But, on the contrary, *desert* and *forsake* are voluntary or optional acts, and are therefore censurable. The meaning common to each of these words is, to *give up or leave*.

<sup>3</sup> *Abdicate, resign, relinquish*.—The general meaning of these words is the same, namely, to *give up*; but, as is the case with most synonyms, they have each peculiar and appropriate applications; as, to *abdicate* a throne; to *resign* an office; to *relinquish* a claim.

<sup>4</sup> *Abettor, accessory, accomplice*.—An *abettor* is one that *abets* or incites another to the commission of a wrong or unlawful act. *Accessory*, from the Latin *accedo* (*accessus*), to go to, to accede to, is one that advises to, assists in, or conceals a felonious act, and who there-

Ability <sup>1</sup>	Absorb	Abusive	Accommodate
Capacity	Swallow up	Reproachful	Adjust
Talent	Engross	Scurrilous	Suit
Abjure	Abstain	Accede	Accomplish
Renounce	Forbear	Comply	Fulfil
Recant	Refrain	Acquiesce	Complete
Abridge	Abstemious	Accelerate	Accomplished
Curtail	Temperate	Quicken	Finished
Shorten	Sober	Hasten	Complete
Abridgment <sup>2</sup>	Absurd	Accident	Accost
Compendium	Preposterous	Chance	Salute
Epitome	Irrational	Casualty	Address
Absolute	Abuse	Accidental	Account
Arbitrary	Reproach	Casual	Narrative
Despotic	Revile	Fortuitous	Description

fore participates in the guilt of it. *Accomplice* (from the Latin *ad*, *con*, and *placo*, through the French) is a person implicated with another or others, in the execution of a plot. *Abettors* encourage, *accessaries* assist, *accomplices* execute. The *abettor* and *accessary* may be one and the same person, but not so the *accessary* and *accomplice*.

<sup>1</sup> *Ability, capacity, talent*.—The chief distinction between *ability* and *capacity* is, that the former is active in its signification, the latter passive. The one implies power to do or execute; the other power to take in, conceive, or comprehend. Thus we might say, "The execution of the work was beyond his *ability*—nay, he had not sufficient *capacity* of mind to comprehend how it should be done." *Ability* is either physical or mental; *capacity* is always mental. *Talent* properly means a weight or sum of money; but in modern languages (from the "Parable of the Talents") it is used to signify a natural gift—a faculty or power; as a *talent* for learning languages.

<sup>2</sup> *Abridgment, &c.*—An *abridgment* is the reduction of a work into a smaller compass. Thus a work of three volumes has been often abridged into one. An *abridgment* gives all the substance of a work or writing; but in fewer words. A *compendium* (from *con*, together, and *pendo*, to weigh) denotes that which is collected from weighing or considering several things together; and hence it came to signify a concise view of any science, as a "Compendium of Logic." *Epitome* is a Greek word (from *epi*, upon, and *temno*, to cut), with much the same meaning as *abridgment*; as an "*Epitome* of the History of England." Compare the word *concise* with *epitome*.

\* *Concise* is derived from the Latin *con* and *caedo* (*caesus*), to cut.

Account Reckoning Bill	Actual Real Positive	Adjourn Prorogue Postpone	Air Mien Look
Account Sake Reason	Actuate Induce Impel	Admit Allow Grant	Alleviate Mitigate Relieve
Accountable Responsible Answerable	Acute Sharp Keen	Admission Admittance Access	Allot Apportion Assign
Accumulate Heap up Amass	Adage Proverb Aphorism	Adorn Decorate Beautify	Alter Change Vary
Accurate Exact Precise	Add Join Unite	Adroit Dexterous Clever	Ambassador Envoy Plenipotentiary
Achieve Accomplish Perform	Address Direction Superscription	Advantageous Beneficial Profitable	Ample Plentiful Abundant
Achievement Exploit Feat	Address Adroitness Dexterity	Adversary Opponent Antagonist	Ancient Antiquated Antique
Acid Sour Tart	Adduce Bring forward Advance	Affinity Consanguinity Relationship	Animate Enliven Inspire
Acquire Obtain Gain	Adequate Commensurate Sufficient	Affirm Assert Aver	Annals Chronicles Records
Acrimony Bitterness Harshness	Adhere Stick Cleave to	Affix Attach Annex	Announce Proclaim Declare
Act Action Deed	Adherent Follower Partisan	Agreement Contract Covenant	Answer Reply Response
Active Quick Nimble	Adjacent Adjoining Contiguous	Aim View Design	Anxiety Perplexity Solicitude

Apparition	Association	Behaviour	Boundaries
Spectre	Society	Conduct	Limits
Phantom	Company	Demeanour	Confines
Apathy	Assurance	Behead	Bounty
Insensibility	Confidence	Decapitate	Generosity
Indifference	Effrontery	Guillotine	Liberality
Appear	Augmentation	Behold	Brace
Look	Increase	View	Couple
Seem	Addition	Observe	Pair
Apprehend	Avarice	Binding	Brave
Seize	Covetousness	Obligatory	Courageous
Catch	Cupidity	Compulsory	Valiant
Apprehend	Baffle	Blamable	Brave
Fear	Balk	Culpable	Dare
Dread	Frustrate	Reprehensible	Defy
Apprehend	Banish	Bleeding	Brittle
Conceive	Exile	Phlebotomy	Fragible
Imagine	Expatriate	Venesection	Fragile
Artifice	Barbarian	Blend	Building
Trick	Savage	Mix	Structure
Stratagem	Uncivilized	Mingle	Edifice
Artificer	Barren	Blot out	Bud
Artisan	Sterile	Obliterate	Germinate
Mechanic	Unfruitful	Erase	Sprout
Ascribe	Basis	Bodily	Bulk
Attribute	Foundation	Corporeal	Size
Impute	Groundwork	Corporal	Magnitude
Assail	Bear	Bog	Burdensome
Assault	Carry	Fen	Weighty
Attack	Convey	Marsh	Onerous
Assemble	Bear	Border	Bury
Muster	Endure	Margin	Inter
Collect	Suffer	Verge	Entomb
Associate	Beautiful	Boundless	Cabal
Companion	Pretty	Unlimited	Clique
Partner	Handsome	Infinite	Junto

Calling Vocation Profession	Choleric Passionate Irascible	Competent Qualified Fitted	Contemptible Despicable Paltry
Carnage Massacre Slaughter	Civility Politeness Urbanity	Complexity Complication Intricacy	Contemptuous Disdainful Scornful
Carriage Bearing Deportment	Clear Lucid Perspicuous	Compound Mixture Medley	Conversation Colloquy Conference
Cast down Dejected Depressed	Cloak Palliate Screen	Conceit Fancy Imagination	Convivial Jovial Social
Celebrated Famous Renowned	Close Shut Conclude	Conciliate Propitiate Reconcile	Contrivance Device Scheme
Changeable Mutable Variable	Clothes Garments Dress	Conclusion Inference Deduction	Convention Congress Convocation
Cheat Defraud Trick	Colleague Partner Associate	Conclusive Decisive Convincing	Copy Model Pattern
Check Curb Control	Colours Ensign Flag	Concord Harmony Unity	Crafty Cunning Artful
Chide Rebuke Reprimand	Commodious Convenient Suitable	Confute Refute Disprove	Cross Perverse Froward
Cherish Nourish Foster	Common Ordinary Vulgar	Console Solace Comfort	Cross Thwart Obstruct
Childish Boyish Puerile	Communicate Impart Disclose	Constant Continual Perpetual	Curious Inquisitive Prying
Choke Suffocate Smother	Compensation Recompense Remuneration	Contemplate Meditate Ponder	Curse Imprecation Anathema

Dangerous	Design	Effort	Emulation
Perilous	Purpose	Exertion	Rivalry
Hazardous	Intent	Endeavour	Competition
Dead	Design	Elderly	Essay
Lifeless	Plan	Old	Dissertation
Inanimate	Project	Aged	Treatise
Decay	Discernment	Emblem	Essay
Decline	Discrimination	Symbol	Try
Consumption	Penetration	Type	Attempt
Deceive	Disembodied	Empty	Esteem
Delude	Incorporeal	Vacant	Value
Impose upon	Spiritual	Void	Prize
Decency	Disengage	Encomium	Estimate
Decorum	Disentangle	Eulogy	Compute
Propriety	Extricate	Panegyric	Rate
Decided	Distinguished	End	Excess
Determined	Conspicuous	Termination	Superfluity
Resolute	Illustrious	Extremity	Redundancy
Decree	Divide	End	Excessive
Edict	Separate	Finish	Immoderate
Proclamation	Part	Terminate	Intemperate
Deface	Earthly	Endurance	Exigency
Disfigure	Worldly	Sufferance	Emergency
Deform	Terrestrial	Toleration	Necessity
Defect	Ecstasy	Enlarge	Extraneous
Imperfection	Rapture	Increase	Extrinsic
Blemish	Transport	Extend	Foreign
Delegate	Education	Enlighten	Face
Deputy	Instruction	Illuminate	Countenance
Representative	Tuition	Illumine	Visage
Disown	Effect	Enmity	Faithless
Disavow	Result	Animosity	Perfidious
Disclaim	Consequence	Hostility	Treacherous
Derive	Effectual	Enthusiast	Fame
Deduce	Effective	Visionary	Renown
Trace	Efficacious	Fanatic	Reputation



Fame	Fit out	Frolic	Harsh
Report	Equip	Prank	Rigorous
Rumour	Prepare	Gambol	Severe
Fanciful	Flattery	Fulness	Haste
Imaginative	Adulation	Repletion	Hurry
Ideal	Sycophancy	Satiety	Precipitancy
Farewell	Flexible	Gentile	Hasten
Good-bye	Pliable	Heathen	Speed
Adieu	Supple	Pagan	Accelerate
Fearful	Flock	Gift	Hazard
Timid	Herd	Donation	Risk
Timorous	Drove	Present	Venture
Fearful	Form	Grave	Head
Formidable	Figure	Serious	Chief
Terrible	Shape	Solemn	Principal
Feign	Forbid	Grave	Healthy
Pretend	Prohibit	Sepulchre	Salubrious
Dissemble	Interdict	Tomb	Wholesome
Fervour	Force	Greatness	Heavy
Ardour	Vigour	Grandeur	Ponderous
Zeal	Energy	Magnificence	Weighty
Fiction	Forefathers	Guess	Hide
Fabrication	Ancestors	Conjecture	Conceal
Falsehood	Progenitors	Surmise	Secrete
Final	Forerunner	Guide	Hint
Conclusive	Precursor	Lead	Intimation
Decisive	Harbinger	Conduct	Suggestion
Find out	Foretel	Happiness	Hire
Detect	Predict	Felicity	Salary
Discover	Prognosticate	Bliss	Wages
Firm	Found	Hardened	Hopeless
Solid	Establish	Obdurate	Desperate
Stable	Institute	Unfeeling	Forlorn
Fit	Frank	Harass	Huge
Apt	Candid	Distress	Vast
Meet	Ingenuous	Perplex	Enormous

Idea	Lean	Necessary	Overturn
Notion	Meagre	Requisite	Overthrow
Conception	Thin	Essential	Subject
Imminent	Lean	Negligent	Outside
Impending	Incline	Careless	Surface
Threatening	Bend	Heedless	Superficies
Importance	Learning	New	Outward
Consequence	Erudition	Fresh	Exterior
Moment	Literature	Recent	External
Inconsistent	Leave	News	Pace
Incongruous	Liberty	Tidings	Step
Incoherent	Permission	Intelligence	Degree
Inborn	Liveliness	Notorious	Painting
Innate	Animation	Noted	Picture
Inherent	Vivacity	Well-known	Portrait
Ineffectual	Madness	Odd	Pale
Fruitless	Insanity	Singular	Pallid
Vain	Phrenzy	Strange	Wan
Infringement	Martial	Offer	Part
Infraction	Warlike	Propose	Portion
Violation	Military	Tender	Share
Interpose	Mistake	Offering	Partake
Interfere	Error	Oblation	Participate
Intermeddle	Blunder	Gift	Share
Justice	Mishap	Omen	Pellucid
Equity	Mischance	Prognostic	Transparent
Right	Casualty	Presage	Clear
Kingly	Modest	Origin	Penetrate
Regal	Bashful	Beginning	Pierce
Royal	Diffident	Source	Perforate
Kind	Mutual	Overbalance	Penetration
Sort	Reciprocal	Outweigh	Acuteness
Species	Alternate	Preponderate	Sagacity
Last	Name	Overbearing	People
Final	Appellation	Domineering	Populace
Ultimate	Title	Imperious	Mob

Perceive	Preliminary	Rapacious	Restitution
Discern	Preparatory	Ravenous	Reparation
Distinguish	Introductory	Voracious	Amends
Pity	Primary	Rapine	Retribution
Compassion	Primitive	Plunder	Recompense
Sympathy	Original	Pillage	Requital
Polite	Privacy	Rashness	Reville
Polished	Retirement	Temerity	Vilify
Refined	Seclusion	Precipitancy	Upbraid
Position	Production	Ratify	Riches
Posture	Produce	Confirm	Wealth
Attitude	Product	Sanction	Opulence
Possessor	Progress	Recede	Riot
Owner	Proficiency	Retire	Uproar
Proprietor	Improvement	Retreat	Tumult
Powerful	Prorogue	Reckon	Robust
Potent	Adjourn	Count	Stout
Mighty	Postpone	Compute	Strong
Praise	Put in order	Refuse	Root out
Commend	Arrange	Reject	Eradicate
Eulogize	Dispose	Decline	Extirpate
Praiseworthy	Prudence	Relation	Rot
Commendable	Foresight	Relative	Putrefy
Laudable	Wisdom	Kinsman	Corrupt
Pressing	Quack	Repeat	Round
Urgent	Mountebank	Recite	Globular
Importunate	Charlatan	Rehearse	Spherical
Presumptive	Querulous	Reproach	Sanguinary
Presumptuous	Peevish	Contumely	Bloody
Presuming	Fretful	Obloquy	Cruel
Pretence	Question	Rest	Scatter
Pretext	Query	Remainder	Disperse
Excuse	Interrogation	Residue	Dissipate
Predominant	Race	Rest	Secular
Ruling	Lineage	Cessation	Temporal
Prevailing	Pedigree	Intermission	Worldly

Sedulous	Skin	State	Term
Diligent	Rind	Realm	Limit
Assiduous	Peel	Commonwealth	Boundary
Separate	Slow	Straight	Thick
Sever	Dilatory	Right	Dense
Disjoin	Tardy	Direct	Compact
Servant	Smell	Stranger	Thin
Domestic	Scent	Foreigner	Slender
Menial	Odour	Alien	Slight
Servitude	Smooth	Strengthen	Thoughtful
Slavery	Level	Fortify	Considerate
Bondage	Plain	Invigorate	Deliberate
Shake	Solitary	Surround	Thrift
Agitate	Lonely	Encompass	Frugality
Toss	Desolate	Environ	Economy
Shift	Solitary	Sustain	Timely
Subterfuge	Sole	Support	Seasonable
Evasion	Single	Maintain	Opportune
Show	Special	Take	Trade
Display	Specific	Receive	Commerce
Exhibit	Particular	Accept	Traffic
Show	Speech	Talkativeness	Transfigure
Ostentation	Oration	Loquacity	Transform
Parade	Harangue	Garrulity	Metamorphose
Signification	Speech	Tax	Trembling
Meaning	Language	Impost	Tremor
Import	Tongue	Rate	Trepidation
Simile	Spurious	Tease	Trial
Similitude	Supposititious	Annoy	Experiment
Comparison	Counterfeit	Vex	Test
Simpleton	Stagger	Transient	Trivial
Natural	Reel	Transitory	Trifling
Idiot	Totter	Fleeting	Frivolous
Sketch	Stain	Tendency	Trouble
Outline	Sully	Drift	Disturb
Delineation	Tarnish	Aim	Molest

Tumultuous	Utter	Way	Wise
Tumultuary	Articulate	Road	Prudent
Turbulent	Pronounce	Route	Discreet
Turgid	Valuable	Way	Womanish
Tumid	Precious	Method	Effeminate
Bombastic	Costly	Manner	Feminine
Unbelief	Value	Wayward	Wonder
Incredulity	Worth	Froward	Admiration
Infidelity	Price	Perverse	Surprise
Undervalue	Vicinity	Weaken	Wonder
Disparage	Suburbs	Enfeeble	Miracle
Depreciate	Environs	Debilitate	Marvel
Understanding	Violent	Wearisome	Work
Intellect	Vehement	Tiresome	Labour
Mind	Impetuous	Irksome	Toil
Unfold	Vote	Weariness	World
Unravel	Suffrage	Lassitude	Earth
Develop	Voice	Fatigue	Globe
Unimportant	Wakeful	Weight	Worth
Insignificant	Watchful	Heaviness	Desert
Inconsiderable	Vigilant	Gravity	Merit
Unoffending	Want	Well-being	Worthy
Inoffensive	Indigence	Welfare	Estimable
Harmless	Necessity	Prosperity	Valuable
Unruly	Want	Wilful	Worship
Ungovernable	Lack	Headstrong	Adore
Refractory	Need	Testy	Venerate
Unspeakable	Warn	Whim	Youthful
Unutterable	Caution	Freak	Juvenile
Ineffable	Admonish	Caprice	Boyish
Unworthy	Wave	Whole	Zealous
Worthless	Billow	Entire	Ardent
Valueless	Breaker	Total	Warm
Uprightness	Waver	Willingly	Zone
Rectitude	Fluctuate	Voluntarily	Girdle
Integrity	Vacillate	Spontaneously	Belt

## SPECIMENS OF WHAT MIGHT BE CALLED DUPLICATE WORDS.

The following PAIRS of words, which are strikingly synonymous, illustrate the mixed character of the English language. One of the words in each pair is of English or Anglo-Saxon origin, the other is from the Latin.

Begin	Choice	Friendly	Live
Commence	Option	Amicable	Exist
Bequeath	Corner	Fulness	Lively
Devise	Angle	Plenitude	Animated
Binding	Dark	Fulness	Lucky
Obligatory	Obscure	Repletion	Fortunate
Bitterness	Die	Happen	Milky
Acrimony	Expire	Chance	Lacteal
Bloody	Earthly	Heavenly	Motherly
Sanguinary	Terrestrial	Celestial	Maternal
Bodily	Eastern	Hinder	Odd
Corporeal	Oriental	Prevent	Singular
Boyish	Enliven	Inside	Opening
Puerile	Animate	Interior	Aperture
Boundaries	Enough	Keeping	Overflow
Confines	Sufficient	Custody	Inundate
Breed	Errand	Kingly	Outlive
Engender	Message	Regal	Survive
Brotherly <sup>1</sup>	Fellowship	Lean	Outside
Fraternal	Companionship	Meagre	Exterior
Childhood	Freedom	Likely	Outward
Infancy	Liberty	Probable	External

---

<sup>1</sup> *Brotherly*. Some of the words considered as of Anglo-Saxon origin may be traced to Latin or Greek roots.

Overall	Teachable	Unspeakable	Will
Surtout	Docile	Ineffable	Volition
Overseer	Thick	Unutterable	Will
Inspector	Dense	Inexpressible	Testament
Owing	Threat	Unwilling	Witness
Due	Menace	Involuntary	Testify
Shepherd	Thoughtful	Uprightness	Woman
Pastor	Pensive	Rectitude	Female
Shock	Timely	Want	Womanly
Concussion	Seasonable	Necessity	Effeminate
Shun	Time-serving	Waver	Wonderful
Avoid	Temporizing	Fluctuate	Marvellous
Step	Truth	Watery	Woody
Pace	Verity	Aqueous	Sylvan
Straight	Sorrowful	Weaken	Wordy
Right	Tristful	Invalidate	Verbose
Sweat	Understand	Weapons	Worth
Perspire	Comprehend	Arms	Value
Tasteless	Understanding	Weep	Worthless
Inspid	Intellect	Deplore	Valueless

## ON THE CHOICE OF PREPOSITIONS.

Certain words and phrases in English require particular or appropriate PREPOSITIONS after them; as—

Abstain <i>from</i> .	Abhorrence <i>of</i> .	Astonished <i>at</i> .
Allude <i>to</i> .	Accordance <i>with</i> .	Dependent <i>on</i> .
Comply <i>with</i> .	According <i>to</i> .	Independent <i>of</i> .
Confide <i>in</i> .	Averse <i>to</i> . <sup>1</sup>	Different <i>from</i> .
Partake <i>of</i> .	Deficient <i>in</i> .	Indifferent <i>to</i> .

<sup>1</sup> *Averse*. According to etymology, this word should have *from* after it, and not *to*; and Milton has so written it (P. L. viii. 188; and ix. 67); but the idiom of our language requires "*averse to*."

We have only space for a few examples; but in the next edition of the writer's English Grammar, the subject will be more fully explained.

Abide *in* the land.

Abide *at* a place.

Abide *with* a person.

Abide *by* an opinion (that is, to maintain it).

Abide *by* a person (that is, to stand by, or support him).

Abide *for* (wait for).<sup>1</sup>

Accept *of* the offer;<sup>2</sup> but now usually without the preposition; as "I accept the offer."

Accommodate *to* (to fit or adapt to); as, we ought to accommodate ourselves *to* our circumstances.

Accommodate *with* (to supply or furnish with); as, to accommodate a person *with* apartments.

Accompanied *by* his friends.

Accompanied *with* the following conditions (in connexion *with*).

Accord *to* (to concede to).

Accord *with*<sup>3</sup> (to agree with).

Accused *of* a crime.

Accused *by* any one.

Admonished *by* a superior (reprimanded); admonished *of* a fault committed (reproved for); admonished *against* committing a fault (warned).

Adjourned *at* six o'clock.

Adjourned *to* Friday next.

Adjourned *for* six weeks.

Advantage *of* a good education.

Advantage *of* or *over* a person.

Agree *with* another.<sup>4</sup>

Agree *to* a proposal.

#### EXAMPLES FOR EXERCISE.

*Name the prepositions which should be used after the following words.*

Abound, acquiesce, adapt, adequate, affinity, angry, antipathy, arrive, assent, avert, blush, border, call, coalesce, compare, compatible, concur, confer, concerned, conformable, confirmity, contrast, conversant, devolve, dwell, emerge, endued, exasperated, &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Abide*, in a transitive sense, or without a preposition, means to bear, or endure; as, I cannot *abide* his impertinence.

<sup>2</sup> "Peradventure he will accept *of* me."—Gen. xxxii. 20.

<sup>3</sup> *Accord*.—Without a preposition, *accord* means to adjust, or make to agree.

<sup>4</sup> To agree *about*, *upon*, or *for* a thing, means to agree *with* another person or persons regarding it.



## LATIN AND GREEK WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED.

- A cruce** (*krúce*) *salus, salvation from the cross.*
- Ab urbe condita**, from the building of the city.
- A fortióri**, with stronger reason.
- A mensâ et thoro**, from bed and board, a divorce.
- A posterióri**, from a posterior reason; an argument from the effect to the cause.
- A priori**, from a prior reason; from the cause to the effect.
- Ab initio**, from the beginning.
- Ad absurdum**, showing the absurdity of a contrary opinion.
- Ad arbitrium**, at will.
- Ad captandũ vulgus**, to catch or attract the rabble.
- Addendũ**, *pl.* **Addenda**, to be added; additions to a book; an appendix.
- Ad eundem** (*e-un'-dem*), to the same; to a like degree.
- Ad infinitum**, to infinity; without end.
- Ad Græcaskalendas**, never—the Greeks having no kalenda.
- Ad libitum**, at pleasure.
- Ad referendũ**, to be referred to or considered again.
- Ad valõrem**, in proportion to the value.
- Afflatus**, Divine inspiration.
- Agenda** things to be done.
- Alias**, otherwise.
- Aliibi**, elsewhere.
- Alma Mater**, a benign mother; a term applied to the university where one was educated.
- Anath'ëma**, *Gr.*, an ecclesiastical curse.
- Anglicè**, in English.
- Anno Domini** (*A. D.*), in the year of our Lord.
- Anno mundi**, in the year of the world.
- Ante meridiem** (*A. M.*), before noon.
- Anthropoph'agi**, *Gr.*, man-eaters; cannibals.
- Apex**, *pl.* **Apices**, the top or angular point; the top of any thing.
- Aqua** (*a'-kwa*), water.
- Aqua fortis**, nitric acid, literally strong water.
- Aqua-tinta**, a kind of engraving imitating drawing made with Indian ink or bistre.
- Aut Cæsar aut nullus**, he will be Cæsar or nobody.
- Aqua vitæ**, eau-de-vie or brandy.
- Arcana imperii**, state secrets.
- Argumentum ad hominem**, an argument to the man.
- Argumentum baculinum**, the argument of the cudgel; club law.
- Armiger**, one bearing arms; a gentleman.
- Asafoetida**, a fetid gum-resin brought from the East Indies.
- Audi alteram partem**, hear the other party.
- Bona fidẽ**, in good faith.
- Borëas**, the north wind.
- Brutum fulmen**, a harmless thunderbolt.

**Cæteris paribus**, the rest being alike; other circumstances being equal.

**Cac'oe'thes scribendi** (a bad habit), an itch for writing.

**Cac'oe'thes loquen'di**, an itch for speaking.

**Camëra obscūra**, an optical machine used in a *darkened* chamber for exhibiting objects without.

**Capias**, a writ of execution; literally, *take thou*.

**Caput mortuum**, the worthless remains.

**Caret**, this mark (A), to denote that something has been omitted or is *wanting*.

**Cavëat**, a kind of process in law to stop proceedings; a caution.

**Chiragra** (ki-ra'-gra), *Gr.*, gout in the hand.

**Cognōmen**, a surname, a family name.

**Com'pos men'tis**, of sound mind.

**Con'tra**, against; contrary to.

**Cor'nucopias**, the horn of plenty.

**Corrigen'da**, things or words to be corrected.

**Cui bono?** to what good or benefit will it tend?

**Cum privilegio**, with privilege.

**Curren'tis calāmo**, with a running pen.

**Custos rotulo'rum**, keeper of the rolls or records.

**Data**, things granted.

**De facto**, in fact or reality.

**Deficit**, a want or deficiency.

**Dei gratiā**, by the grace of God.

**De jure**, in law or right.

**Dēlē**, blot out or erase

**Delta**, the Greek letter Δ; a *triangular* tract of land towards the mouth of a river.

**Demor'tūis nil nisi bonum**, of the dead say nothing except what is good.

**De novo**, anew; over again.

**Deo volente** (D. V.) God willing or permitting.

**Desideratum**, *pl.* **Desiderata**, a thing or things desired or wanted.

**Desunt cætera**, the rest is wanted.

**Dexter**, the right hand.

**Dictum**, a positive assertion.

**Diluvium**, a deposit of superficial loam, sand, &c., caused by a *deluge*.

**Distringas**, a writ for distraining.

**Dividē et impëra**, divide and govern.

**Dramātis persōnæ**, the characters in a play.

**Dulia**, *Gr.*, an inferior kind of worship.

**Dum spiro, spero**, whilst I breathe, I hope.

**Duo, two**; a song for two performers.

**Duodecimo** (du-o-less'-e-mo), applied to a book having twelve leaves to the sheet.

**Durantē bene placito**, during pleasure.

**Durantē vitā**, during life.

**Ec'ce homo**, behold the man.

**Ec'ce signum**, behold the sign.

**E pluribus unum**, one from many—motto of the United States.

**Equilibrium**, equality of weight.

**Ergo**, therefore.

**Erratum**, *pl.*, **Errata**, a mistake, or mistakes in printing.

**Est modus in rebus**, there is a medium in every thing.

**Esto perpetua**, may it last for ever

**Et cætera**, and the rest; abbreviated thus (&c).

**Ex cathedra**, from the chair.

**Excerpta**, extracts from a work.

**Ex concessio**, from what has been conceded.

**Exempli gratia**, (*e. g.*) for example.

**Exeunt omnes**, they all go off.

**Exit**, he goes off; departure.

**Ex nihilo nihil fit**, from nothing nothing can come.

**Ex officio**, officially.

**Ex parte**, on one side only.

**Ex post facto**, from something done afterwards—as a law applied to an offence which was committed before the law was made.

**Ex tempore**, without premeditation, off hand.

**Exuvie**, cast skins of animals.

**Facetiæ** (*fa-ce'-she-ey*), humorous compositions, witticisms.

**Fac simile** (*fack-sim'-e-ly*), an exact copy.

**Felo dese**, a murderer of one's self, self-murder.

**Fiat experimentum in corpore vili**, let the experiment be made on a worthless body.

**Fiat justitia ruat cælum**, let justice be done though the heavens should fall.

**Fidélis ad urnam**, faithful to death.

**Fieri facias** (*fi'-e-ri-fa'-she-ass*), a writ to the sheriff to levy debt or damages.

**Finem respice**, look to the end.

**Flagrantè bello**, during hostilities  
**Flagrantè delicto**, during the commission of the crime.

**Fortiter in re**, with firmness in acting.

**Genera**, the plural of Genus

**Habeas corpus**, a writ directing a gaoler to *have* or produce the *body* of a prisoner before the court, and to certify the cause of his detainer.

**Haud passibus æquis**, not with equal steps.

**Hinc illæ lachrymæ**, hence those tears.

**Hortus siccus** (a dry garden), a collection of specimens of plants dried and preserved.

**Humānum est errāre**, it human to err.

**Ibidem**, in the same place.

**Idem**, the same.

**Id est** (*i. e.*), that is.

**Ignis fatuus**, will-o'-the-wisp; literally, a delusive fire.

**Imperium in imperio**, a government within a government.

**Imprimātur**, let it be printed.

**Imprimis**, in the first place.

**Impromptu**, without premeditation, off-hand.

**Index expurgatorius** (a purifying index), a list of prohibited books.

**In esse**, in actual existence.

**In forma pauperis**, as a pauper.

**In foro conscientiæ**, before the tribunal of conscience.

**Infra dignitatem**, beneath one's dignity.

**In limine**, at the outset.

**In posse**, in possible existence.

**In propria persōna**, in person.

**In re**, in the matter or business of

**Instanter**, instantly.

**Instar omnium**, an example which may suffice for all.

**Intērim**, in the meantime.

**Interregnum**, the period between two reigns.

**In terrōrem**, as a warning.  
**In toto**, entirely; wholly.  
**In transitu**, on the passage.  
**In vino veritas**, there is truth in wine.  
**Invitā Minerva** (Minerva being unwilling), without the aid of genius.  
**Ipse dixit**, mere assertion.  
**Ipso facto**, by the fact itself.  
**Item**, also; an article in a bill or account.  
**Jurē divīno**, by divine right.  
**Jurē humano**, by human law.  
**Jus gentium**, the law of nations.  
**Labor omnia vincit**, labor overcomes every thing.  
**Labor ipse voluptas**, the labour itself is a pleasure.  
**Lapsus linguæ**, a slip of the tongue.  
**Laudātor temporis acti**, a praiser of old times.  
**Laus Deo**, praise be to God.  
**Lex talionis**, the law of retaliation, like for like.  
**Libra**, a balance; a sign of the zodiac.  
**Lignum vitæ** (literally, *the wood of life*), Guaiacum, a very hard wood.  
**Locum tenens**, holding the place of another; a *lieutenant* or deputy.  
**Lit'era scripta manet**, what is written remains.  
**Litera'tim**, letter by letter; literally.  
**Lusus naturæ**, a freak of nature; an anomalous or deformed offspring.  
**Magna Charta** (karta), the great charter.  
**Malum prohibĭtum**, a thing evil because forbidden.

**Malum in se**, an evil in itself.  
**Manda'mus**, in law, a writ from a superior court; literally, *we command*.  
**Mānes**, departed spirits.  
**Materia med'ica**, substance used in the preparation of medicine.  
**Maxĭmum**, the greatest.  
**Maxĭmus in minĭmis**, great in small things.  
**Memento mori**, remember death.  
**Memorabilia**, things to be remembered.  
**Mens conscia recti**, a mind conscious of rectitude.  
**Mens sana in corpore sano**, a sound mind in a sound body.  
**Meum et tuum**, mine and thine.  
**Min'imum**, the least.  
**Mit'timus** (we send), a warrant for committing to prison.  
**Modus operandi**, the mode or manner of operating.  
**Multum in parvo**, much in little.  
**Necro'sis**, *Gr.*, mortification or deadness.  
**Nec temere nec timide**, neither rashly nor timidly.  
**Nem'ine contradicentē** (nem. con.), none opposing.  
**Ne plus ultra**, no farther, the utmost point.  
**Ne quid nimis**, too much of one thing is good for nothing.  
**Ne sutor ultra crep'idam**, the shoemaker should not go beyond his last; persons should attend to their own business.  
**Ne exeat regno**, let him not leave the kingdom.  
**Nisi prius** (unless before), a writ beginning with these words.

**Nolens volens**, willing or not.  
**Nolo me tangere**, touch me not.  
**Non est inventus**, he is not found; a return to a writ.  
**Non constat**, it does not appear.  
**Non compos mentis**, out of one's senses, not of sane mind.  
**Non obstantē**, notwithstanding any thing to the contrary.  
**Noscitur ex sociis**, one is known by his associates.  
**Nosce teipsum**, know thyself.  
**Nota bene** (N. B.), mark well or attentively.  
**Nunc aut nunquam**, now or never.  
**Obiter dictum**, an incidental or casual remark.  
**Omnibus**, for all.  
**Onus probandi**, the burden of proof.  
**Orē tenus**, so far as the mouth.  
**Otium cum dignitate**, leisure or retirement with dignity.  
**Par nobile fratrum**, a noble pair of brothers, (ironically.)  
**Parascl'enē**, *Gr.*, a mock moon, that which is *beside* or near the moon.  
**Pari passu**, with an equal pace.  
**Parvum parva decent**, little things become little men.  
**Passim**, everywhere.  
**Pecca'vi**, I have sinned.  
**Pendentē litē**, while the suit is pending.  
**Per cent** (for *centum*), by the hundred.  
**Per saltum**, by a leap.  
**Per fas et nefas**, through right and wrong.  
**Per se**, by itself.  
**Pinxit**, painted it.  
**Posse comita'tus**, the civil force of the county.

**Post meridiem** (P. M.), after mid-day.  
**Postulata**, things required.  
**Prima facie**, at the first view or appearance.  
**Primitiæ** (pri-mish'-ē-e), the first fruits which were offered to the gods.  
**Primum mobile**, the first mover.  
**Primus inter pares**, the first or chief among equals.  
**Principia**, first principles.  
**Principiis obsta**, oppose beginnings, or the first attempt.  
**Pro re nata**, according to exigencies or circumstances.  
**Pro aris et focus**, for our altars and firesides.  
**Probātum est**, it has been proved.  
**Pro bono publico**, for the public good.  
**Pro et con** (contra), for and against.  
**Pro forma**, for form's sake.  
**Pro hac vice**, for the occasion.  
**Pro tempore**, for this time.  
**Pūnica fides**, Punic or Carthaginian faith, the Roman name for treachery.  
**Quadragesima**, Lent—so called because it contains *forty* days.  
**Quantum libet**, as much as is pleasing.  
**Quantum sufficit**, as much as is sufficient.  
**Quantum valeat**, as much as it may be worth.  
**Quid nunc?** (what now?) a newsmonger.  
**Quid pro quo**, something for something; tit for tat.  
**Quod erat demonstrandum**, or Q. E. D., that which was to be proved.

**Quondam**, formerly, former.

**Recipe** (ress'-ē-py), the first word of a physician's prescription, and hence the prescription itself. *Take thou* is the literal meaning.

**Re infectā**, without accomplishing the matter.

**Requiescat in pa'cē**, may he rest in peace.

**Respicē finem**, look to the end.

**Resurgam**, I shall rise again.

**Scandalum magnātum**, scandal against the nobility.

**Scil'icet** (sc.), to wit, namely.

**Sci'rē facias**, cause it to be known, or show cause.

**Secundum artem**, according to art or professional skill.

**Semper idem**, always the same.

**Seriā'tim**, in regular order.

**Sic passim**, so everywhere.

**Silent leges inter arma**, laws are silent in the midst of arms.

**Sinē diē**, without fixing a day.

**Sine qua non**, without which not; an indispensable condition.

**Statu quo**, in the same state in which it was.

**Sua cuique voluptas**, every one has his own pleasure.

**Suaviter in modo**, sed fortiter in re, gentle in manner, but firm in acting.

**Sub pœna**, under a penalty.

**Sub silentio**, in silence.

**Sui genēris**, the only one of the kind; singular.

**Summum bonum**, the chief or supreme good.

**Suum cuique**, let every one have his own.

**Tabūla rasa**, a smooth tablet; a mere blank.

**Tædium vitæ**, weariness of life.

**Te Deum**, a hymn of thanksgiving; so called from the two first words.

**Tempōra mutantur**, times are changed.

**Totidem verbis**, in just so many words.

**Toties quoties**, as often as.

**Toto cœlo**, by the whole heavens; as far as the poles asunder.

**Tria juncta in uno**, three joined in one.

**Ultima ratio regum**, the last reason of kings; that is, war.

**Ultimus** (ult.), the last.

**Una voce**, with one voice.

**Utile dulci**, the useful with the agreeable.

**Vacuum**, an empty space.

**Vade mecum**, come with me; a companion.

**Vae victis!** alas for the vanquished!

**Variōrum**, with notes of various commentators.

**Venienti occurrere morbo**, meet the disease in the beginning.

**Verbatim**, word for word.

**Versus**, in law, against.

**Veto** (*I forbid*), a prohibition.

**Via**, by the way of.

**Vicē**, in the stead or room of.

**Vice versa**, the reverse.

**Vidē**, see; refer to.

**Vi et armis**, by main force.

**Vis inertię**, the force or property of inanimate matter.

**Viva voce**, orally; by word of mouth.

**Viz.** (videlicet), to wit.

**Vox et præterea nihil**, voice (or sound) and nothing more.

**VIVAT REGINA! LONG LIVE THE QUEEN!**

## FRENCH AND FOREIGN PHRASES PRO- NOUNCED<sup>1</sup> AND EXPLAINED.

- Abattoir** (a-bat-twar'), a general or public slaughter-house.
- Abbé** (ab-bey), an abbot; an ecclesiastic.
- Accouchement** (ăc-coosh'-mong), a lying-in.
- Accoucheur** (ăc-coo-shăre), a man midwife.
- Aide-de-camp** (aid'-deh-cōng), a military officer attending a general.
- A-la-mode** (ah-la-mōde), in the full fashion.
- Alguazil** (ăl'-ga-zeel), a Spanish officer of justice; a constable.
- Allemande** (ăl-lă-mand'), a kind of German dance; a figure in dancing.
- Alto relievo**, *It.*, high relief (in sculpture).
- Amateur** (ahm-at-ehr), a lover of any art or science, not a professor; a virtuoso.
- Amende** (a-mōngd'), a fine by way of recompense; amends made in any way.
- Andante**, *It.*, moderately slow.
- Antique** (an-teek'), ancient; old-fashioned.
- Apropos** (a-pro-po'), to the purpose; by-the-bye.
- Assignat** (as'-sing-ya), paper money issued during the Revolution.
- Attaché** (at-ta-shá), one attached to the suite of an ambassador.
- Au fait** (ô fay), up to a thing, master of the subject.
- Au pis aller** (ô-pee-zah'-lai), at the worst.
- Auto de fé**, *Sp.*, an act of faith.
- Avocat** (av'-o-ca), a lawyer.
- Badinage** (bad'-e-nazh'), light or playful discourse.
- Bagatelle** (ba-ga-tel'), a trifle.
- Ballet** (băl-le), an opera dance.
- Banquette** (bang-ket'), a small bank behind a parapet; to stand on when firing.
- Bateau** (ba-to'), a long, light boat; a vessel.
- Bâton** (ba-tong'), a staff or club.
- Beau** (bo), a gaily-dressed person; an admirer.
- Beau esprits** (bôz-es-pree'), men of wit.
- Beau-idéal** (bo-ee-day'-al), the ideal excellence existing only in the imagination.
- Beau monde** (bo-mōnd), the gay or fashionable world.
- Bella-don'na**, *It.*, the deadly nightshade; literally, *fair lady*—so called, it is said, because its juice is used as a cosmetic by Italian ladies.
- Belle** (bell), a fine or fashionably dressed lady.

<sup>1</sup> It is very difficult, and in some cases impossible, to give, with the sounds of our letters, the true French pronunciation. The pronunciations given here, therefore, are in some cases to be considered as mere approximations.—See No. 20, page 117.

- Belles-lettres** (bell-lettr), polite literature.
- Bijou** (beé-zhoo), a jewel or trinket.
- Billet doux** (bil-le-doo'), a love letter.
- Bivouac** (biv'-oo-äck), to pass the night under arms.
- Bizarre** (be-zár), odd, fantastic.
- Blanc manger** (blo-mon'je), a confectioned white jelly.
- Bon jour** (bohn-zhûr), good day.
- Bon mot** (bong' mo), a witty saying.
- Bonne-bouche** (bun-boosh), a delicious morsel; a titbit.
- Bon ton** (bohn-tông), in high fashion.
- Bon vivant** (bohn-veev'-ahn), a high liver; a choice spirit.
- Boudoir** (boo-dwor'), a small ornamental room.
- Bougie** (boó-zhe), a wax taper.
- Bouillon** (bool'-yông), a kind of broth.
- Bouquet** (boókay), a nosegay.
- Bourgeois** (boor-zhwaw), a burges or citizen; citizen-like.
- Bravura** (bra-voo'-ra), a song of difficult execution; difficult; brilliant.
- Bulletin** (bool'e-teen), a short official account of news.
- Bureau** (bu-ró), a chest of drawers with a writing board; an office.
- Burletta**, *It.*, a musical farce.
- Cabaret** (cab'-k-ray), a tavern.
- Cabriolet** (cab'-re-o-lay'), a cab.
- Cachet** (kah-shay), a seal; a private or secret state letter.
- Cadenza**, *It.*, in music, the fall or modulation of the voice.
- Ca ira** (sá-ee-rá), (it shall go on, 'that is, the Revolution,) the burden of a republican or revolutionary song.
- Caique** (ca-ee'k'), the skiff of a galley.
- Calibre** (ca-lee'br), the capacity or compass of the mind or intellect.
- Cantata**, *It.*, a poem set to music.
- Caoutchouc** (coo'-chook), Indian rubber.
- Cap-a-pie** (cap-ah-peē), from head to foot.
- Capriccio** (ca-pree'-cho), *It.*, a loose, irregular species of musical composition.
- Capriôlô**, *It.*, a leap without advancing.
- Capuchin** (cap'-u-sheen'), a hooded friar.
- Carte blanche** (cart-blôngsh), permission to name our own terms.
- Cartouche** (car-toosh'), a case to hold powder and balls.
- Chamade** (sha-mad'), the beat of a drum denoting a desire to parley or surrender.
- Champêtre** (shan-paytr'), rural.
- Champignon** (sham-pin'-yon), a small species of mushroom.
- Chanson** (chawng-soang), a song.
- Chapeau** (shap'-po), a hat.
- Chaperon** (shap'-er-ông), a gentleman who attends upon or protects a lady in a public assembly.
- Chargé d'affaires** (shar'-jay-daf-fair), an ambassador of second rank.
- Charivari** (shar-e-va-reé), a mock serenade of discordant music.
- Charlatan** (shar'-la-tan), a quack.
- Chateau** (shah-to'), a castle.
- Chef d'œuvre** (shay-doovr), a masterpiece.



**Cheveaux-de-frise** (shev'-o-de-freeze), a kind of spiked fence.

**Chiaro-oscuro** (ke-ar'-o-os-coo'-ro), *It.*, lights and shades in painting.

**Cicerone** (tchee-tchäi-rō-ny), *It.*, a guide or conductor; one who *oratorizes* in his descriptions.

**Cicisbeo** (tche-tchis-bay'-o), *It.*, a gallant tending a lady.

**Ci-devant** (see-de-vang), formerly, former.

**Clique** (cleek), a party or gang.

**Cogniac** (cōne-yäck), brandy, properly from the town so called.

**Comme il faut** (com-ee-fo'), as it should be; quite the thing.

**Con amōrē**, *It.*, with love; with all one's heart.

**Congé d'élire** (con-jay-dai-leer), permission to elect.

**Connoisseur** (con-a-sehr), a skillful judge.

**Contour** (con-toor'), the outline of a figure.

**Corps diplomatique** (core dip-lo-ma-teeq'), the body of ambassadors.

**Corregidor** (cor-red'-jə-dor), *Sp.*, the chief magistrate in a Spanish town.

**Cotillon** (co-til'-yoang), a brisk, lively dance.

**Coup de grace** (coo-deh-grass'), the finishing blow.

**Coup d'état** (coo-deh-tah), a bold measure on the part of the state; a master-stroke of policy.

**Coup de main** (coo-deh-mähng), a sudden or bold enterprise.

**Coup d'œil** (coo-deuhl'), a glance of the eye.

**Couteau** (koo-tó), a kind of knife, a hanger.

**Coute que coute** (coot-ke-coot), cost what it will.

**Cuisine** (kwe-zeen), the kitchen, the cooking department.

**Cul de sac** (literally, the bottom of a sack or bag), a street closed at one end.

**Da capo**, *It.*, again, or repeat from the beginning.

**Debouch** (de-boosh'), to issue or march out of a narrow place or defile.

**Débris** (de-brée), broken remains; ruins.

**Debu** (de-boó), first appearance.

**Déjeuner à la fourchette** (de-zheu-ne-ah-lah-foor-shayt), a breakfast with meats, fowls, &c.; a public breakfast.

**Depot** (deh-pó), a store or magazine.

**Dénouement** (de-noo-mōng'), the winding up; an explanation.

**Dernier ressort** (dairn-yair-ressor), the last shift or resource.

**Dieu et mon droit** (dieu-ai-mon-drwau), God and my right.

**Dilletan'te** (*pl.* Dilletanti), one who *delights* in promoting the fine arts.

**Dolce** (dol'-che), *It.*, sweetly and softly.

**Dolōro'so**, *It.*, in music, soft and pathetic.

**Domicile** (dom-e-seel), an abode.

**Double entendre** (doo'-bl-ōng-tōng''-dr), a phrase with a double meaning.

**Eclaircissement** (ec-lair'-cis-mong), a clearing up or explanation of an affair.

**Eclat** (e-claw'), splendour, a burst of applause.

- Elève (ai-lave)**, one brought up by another; a pupil.  
**Embonpoint (ahn-bon-pwawn)**, in good condition.  
**Encore (ahn-côre)**, again.  
**Ennui (ông-wee')**, wearisomeness, lassitude.  
**En passant (on pas'song)**, in passing, by the way.  
**En route (ang-root')**, on the road.  
**Entrée (ông-tray)**, entrance.  
**Entremets (ông-tr-may)**, one of the small dishes set between the principal ones at dinner.  
**Entre nous (ông-tr-noo)**, between ourselves.  
**Entrepôt (ông-tr-po')**, a warehouse or magazine.  
**Equivoque (â-ke-voke')**, an equivocation.  
**Esprit de corps (es-pree-deh-côre)**, the spirit of the body or party.  
**Expose' (ecks-po'-zy)**, an exposition or formal statement.  
**Famille (fa-meel')**, family; "en famille," in the family way.  
**Fantoccinni (fan'-to-tche''-ne)**, *It.*, puppets.  
**Faux-pas (fo-pah)**, a false step.  
**Femmecouverte (fam-coo-vairt)**, a protected or married woman.  
**Femme sole**, a single woman.  
**Fête (fate)**, a feast or festival.  
**Feu de joie (feu-de-zhwaw)**, a discharge of fire-arms; a rejoicing.  
**Fiacre (fe-ah'kr)**, a hackney coach.  
**Fille-de-chambre (feel-de-sham-br)**, a chamber-maid.  
**Finale (fee-nah'-ly)**, *It.*, the end; the close.
- Fleur-de-lis (fleur-dah-lee)**, the flower of the lily.  
**Fracas (fra-câ)**, a noisy quarrel.  
**Friseur (fre-zur')**, a hairdresser.  
**Gaucherie (gôsh-re)**, left-handedness, awkwardness.  
**Gendarmes (jang-darm)**, soldiers, police.  
**Gout (goo)**, taste.  
**Grisette (gree-zet')**, literally, a young woman dressed in *gray*, that is, homely stuff; a tradesman's wife or daughter; a shop-girl.  
**Gusto, *It.***, the relish of any thing; liking.  
**Harico (har'-e-co)**, a kind of ragout.  
**Honi soit qui mal y pense (honne-swaw-kee-mahl-e-pahns)**, evil to him that evil thinks.  
**Hors de combat (hôr-deh-cohn-bah)**, disabled.  
**Hôtel-Dieu (o-tel'-deuh)**, an hospital.  
**Ich dien (ik-deen)**, I serve.  
**Incognito (incog.)**, in disguise.  
**In petto**, in the breast or mind; in reserve.  
**Je ne sais quoi (je-ne-say-kwaw')**, I know not what.  
**Jet d'eau (zhai-do')**, an ornamental water-spout or fountain.  
**Jeu de mots (zheu-de-mo')**, play upon words.  
**Jeu d'esprit (zheu-des-prée)**, play of wit; a witticism.  
**Juste milieu (zhüst mil-yú)**, the exact or just middle.  
**Levée (lev-ay)**, a morning visit.  
**Liqueur (le-quehr)**, a cordial.  
**Mademoiselle (mad'-em-wa-zel')**, a young lady; Miss.  
**Maitre d'hotel (maytr-do-tel')**, a hotel keeper or manager.

Mal-a-pro-pos (mal-ap-ro-po'),  
out of time; unseasonable.  
Malaria, *It.*, Noxious vapours  
or exhalations.  
Malicho (mäl-it-cho), the cor-  
ruption of a Spanish word  
signifying mischief.  
Mauvaise honte (mo-vaish-hönt),  
false modesty.  
Melee (may-lay'), a confused  
fight; a scuffle.  
Ménage (men-azh'), a menagerie  
Messieurs (mess-yers), gentle-  
men; the plural of Mr.  
Monsieur (mo'-seu), Sir, Mr., a  
gentleman.  
Naïveté (nah-eev-tay'), ingenu-  
ousness, simplicity.  
Niaiserie (nee-ais-ree), silliness.  
Nom-de-guerre (nong-deh-gair'),  
an assumed name.  
Nonchalance (nohn-shah-lahnce)  
coolness, indifference.  
Noyau (no-yo), a liqueur.  
On dit (ohn-dée), a flying report.  
Ouvé (oo-tray'), extraordinary,  
eccentric.  
Parole (par-öle), word of honour.  
Pas (pah), a step; precedence.  
Patois (pat-waw), provincialism.  
Pendant (pan-shahn), a leaning  
or inclination towards.  
Petit-maitre (pet'ty may'tr), a  
little master; a fop.  
Protégé (protégée, *fem.*) (pro-  
tay-jáy), one that is patronized  
and protected.  
Qui va là? (kee-vah-la), who  
goes there?  
Qui vive? (kee-veev'), (who  
goes there?); on the alert.  
Ragout (rah-góo), a highly-  
seasoned dish.  
Rencontre (rahn-contr') an unex-  
pected meeting; an encounter.

Restaurateur (re-stor-ah-tehr'),  
a tavern keeper.  
Rouge (rooge), red paint.  
Ruse de guerre (roos-deh-gair')  
a trick or stratagem of war.  
Riant (reé-ang), smiling.  
Sang froid (sahn-frwaw), cool-  
ness; literally, cold blood.  
Sans (sang), without.  
Sans-culottes (sang-cu-lot'), the  
tag-rag; the rabble.  
Savant (sav'-ang), a learned man.  
Sobriquet (so-bre-kay), a nick-  
name.  
Soi-disant (swaw-dée-zang), self-  
styled, pretended.  
Soirée (swaw'ry), an evening  
party.  
Souvenir (soov-neer'), remem-  
brance.  
Table-d'hôte (tabl-dôte), an or-  
dinary at which the master of  
the hotel presides.  
Tête-à-tête (tait-ah-tait), head  
to head; a private conversa-  
tion between two persons.  
Tirade (tee-rad'), a long invec-  
tive speech.  
Ton (toang), the full fashion.  
Torso, *It.*, the trunk of a statue.  
Tour (toor), a journey.  
Toutensemble (too-tahn-sahnbl),  
the whole taken together.  
Valet-de-chambre (val-e-deh-  
shambr), a footman.  
Vetturino (vet-too-ree'n-o), *It.*  
the owner or driver of an  
Italian travelling carriage.  
Vis-à-vis (veez-ah-vee), face to  
face; a small carriage for two  
persons, with seats opposite.  
Vive la bagatelle (veev-la-bag-  
a-tel'), success to trifles.  
Vive le roi (veev-ler-waw), long  
live the king.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

## LATIN.

A.B.	Artium Baccalaureus,	Bachelor of Arts.
A.C.	Ante Christum,	Before the Christian era.
A.M.	Artium Magister,	Master of Arts.
A. M.	Anno Mundi,	In the year of the world.
A.U.C.	Ab Urbe Condita,	From the building of the city.
B.D.	Baccalaureus Divinitatis,	Bachelor of Divinity.
B.M.	Baccalaureus Medicinæ,	Bachelor of Medicine.
C. Cent.	Centum,	A hundred.
Clk.	Clericus,	Clergyman.
Cap.	Capitulum,	Chapter.
C.P.S.	Custos Privati Sigilli,	Keeper of the Privy Seal.
O.R.	Custos Rotulorum,	Keeper of the Rolls.
C.S.	Custos Sigilli,	Keeper of the Seal.
D.D.	Doctor Divinitatis,	Doctor of Divinity.
D.V.	Deo Volente,	God willing.
e. g.	Exempli Gratia,	For example.
Ibid.	Ibidem,	In the same place.
Id.	Idem,	The same (author).
i. e.	Id est,	That is.
Incog.	Incognito,	Unknown, concealed.
J.H.S.	Jesus Hominum Salvator,	Jesus the Saviour of men.
LL.D.	Legum Doctor,	Doctor of Laws.
L.S.	Locus Sigilli,	The place of the Seal.
L.S.D.	Libræ, Solidi, Denarii,	Pounds, Shillings, Pence.
Lib.	Liber,	Book.
M.D.	Medicinæ Doctor,	Doctor of Medicine.
M.S.	Memoriæ Sacrum,	Sacred to the Memory.
N.B.	Nota Bene,	Not well; take notice.
Nem con.	Nemine Contradicente,	No one opposing it.
Per Cent.	Per Centum,	By the hundred.
S.C.	Senatus Consultum,	A decree of the Senate.
S.T.D.	Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor,	Doctor of Divinity.
P.M.	Post Meridiem,	In the afternoon.
Prox.	Proximo,	Next (month or term).
P.S.	Post Scriptum,	Postscript (written after).
Q.E.D.	Quod erat demonstrandum,	Which was to be proved.
Sc.	Scilicet,	To wit; understood.
Ult.	Ultimo,	In the last (month).
V.R.	Victoria Regina,	Queen Victoria.
Vid.	Vide,	See thou; refer to.
Viz.	Videlicet,	To wit; namely.
&c.	Et cætera,	And the rest; and so forth.

ENGLISH.

A. Answ.	Answer.	K.P.	Knight of St. Patrick.
Adm <sup>rs</sup> .	Administrators.	K.T.	Knight of the Thistle.
Abp.	Archbishop.	L.C.J.	Lord Chief Justice.
Acct.	Account.	Lieut.	Lieutenant.
Anon.	Anonymous.	M.A.	Master of Arts.
B.A.	Bachelor of Arts.	Messrs.	Gentlemen.
Bart.	Baronet.	M.P.	Member of Parliament
Bp.	Bishop.	Mr.	Master.
Brig.	Brigantine.	Mrs.	Mistress.
Capt.	Captain.	M.R.I.A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy.
C. B.	Companion of the Bath	MS.	Manuscript.
C.P.	Common Pleas.	MSS.	Manuscripts.
Ch.	Chapter.	N.S.	New Style (1752).
Co.	County or Company.	No.	Number.
Col.	Colonel	N.L.	North Latitude.
Com <sup>r</sup> .	Commissioner.	N.T.	New Testament.
Cr.	Creditor.	N.	North.
Dr.	Debtor or Doctor.	O.S.	Old Style.
Do.	Ditto; the same.	8vo.	Octavo.
E.	East.	O.T.	Old Testament.
E.L.	East Longitude.	oz.	Ounce.
Exch.	Exchequer.	Prof.	Professor.
Esq.	Esquire.	P.S.	Postscript.
F.R.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society.	Q.	Question.
F.A.S.	Fellow of the Anti- quarian Society.	Q.B.	Queen's Bench.
F.S.A.	Fellow of the Society of Arts.	Q.C.	Queen's Counsel.
F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity Col- lege, Dublin.	4to.	Quarto.
Gent.	Gentleman.	Q <sup>y</sup> .	Query.
Gen.	General.	Rev.	Reverend.
Hhd.	Hogshead.	Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable.
H.M.	Her or His Majesty.	R.A.	Royal Artillery.
Inst.	Instant; present month	R.E.	Royal Engineers.
J.P.	Justice of the Peace.	R.M.	Royal Marines.
Knt.	Knight.	R.M.	Resident Magistrate.
K.G.	Knight of the Garter.	R.N.	Royal Navy.
K.B.	Knight of the Bath.	Sec.	Secretary.
K.C.B.	Knight Commander of the Bath.	S.	South.
K.G.C.B.	Knight Grand Cross of the Bath.	S.L.	South Latitude.
		St.	Saint.
		U.S.	United States.
		W.	West.
		W.L.	West Longitude.
		X <sup>mas</sup> .	Christmas.

# DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK, BOTH IN WRITING AND SPEAKING.

## ROYAL FAMILY.

**KING OR QUEEN.**—*Superscription*—To the King's (or Queen's) Most Excellent Majesty.

*Commencement.*—Sire (or Madam),

*Conclusion.*—I remain,

With profound veneration,

Sire (or Madam),

Your Majesty's most faithful Subject  
and dutiful Servant.

*Address in speaking to.*—Sire (or Madam); Your Majesty; or,  
May it please your Majesty.

**PRINCE ALBERT, and PRINCES and PRINCESSES of the Blood Royal.**<sup>1</sup>

*Superscription.*—To His (or Her) Royal Highness, &c.

*Commencement.*—Sir (or Madam),

*Conclusion.*—I remain,

With the greatest respect,

Sir (or Madam),

Your Royal Highness's most dutiful  
and most obedient humble Servant.

*Address in speaking to.*—Sir (or Madam); Your Royal Highness; or, May it please your Royal Highness.

## NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

**DUKES and DUCHESSSES.**—*Superscription*—To His (or Her) Grace the Duke (or Duchess) of —.

*Commencement.*—My Lord Duke (or Madam).

*Conclusion.*—I have the honor to be,

My Lord Duke (or Madam),<sup>2</sup>

Your Grace's most devoted

and obedient Servant.

*In speaking to.*—Your Grace; or, May it please your Grace; or, My Lord (or Madam).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Blood Royal.*—That is, the sons and daughters, brothers and sisters, uncles and aunts of the King (or Queen Regnant). But the Princes and Princesses of the *Blood*, that is, the nephews, nieces, and cousins of the King (or Queen Regnant) are styled *Highness* merely.

<sup>2</sup> *Madam.*—Persons of inferior condition, as tradesmen and servants, should use the words, "My Lady," or "May it please your Ladyship," instead of "Madam," when addressing ladies of title.

**MARQUESSSES and MARCHIONESSES.**—*Superscription*—To the Most Honorable,

The Marquess (or Marchioness) of —.

*Commencement.*—My Lord Marquess (or Madam).<sup>1</sup>

*Conclusion.*—I have the honor to be,

My Lord Marquess (or Madam),

Your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient  
and most humble Servant.

*In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam<sup>1</sup>); or, May it please your  
Lordship (or Ladyship).

**EARLS and COUNTESSSES.**—*Superscription*—To the Right Honorable the Earl (or Countess) of —. *Com.*—My Lord (or Madam<sup>1</sup>). *Con.*—I have the honor to be, my Lord (or Madam<sup>1</sup>),  
Your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient and very humble Servant.

*In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam); or, Your Lordship  
(or Ladyship).

**VISCOUNTS and VISCOUNTESSES—BARONS and BARONESES.**—  
The form of superscription and address the same as to EARLS and COUNTESSSES; as, To the Right Honorable the VISCOUNT (or Viscountess, or Baron or Baroness) —

**BARONETS and KNIGHTS.**—*Superscription*—To Sir —, (and in the case of a Baronet<sup>2</sup>) Bart.

**WIVES of Baronets and Knights.**—To Lady —. Madam.<sup>1</sup>

**ESQUIRES.**—The persons legally entitled to this title are—1. The eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons in perpetual succession. 2. The eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers, and their eldest sons in like succession. 3. Esquires by virtue of their office, as Justices of the Peace. 4. Esquires of Knights of the Bath each of whom constitutes three at his installation. 5. All who are styled "Esquires" by the King (or Queen) in their commissions and appointments. Thus Captains in the Army are Esquires, because they are so styled in their Commission, which is signed by the King; but Captains in the Navy, though of higher military rank, are not legally entitled to this title, because their commissions are signed, not by the King, but by the Lords of the Admiralty.

This title is, however, now given to every man of respectability; and to persons who are entitled to superior consideration, &c., &c., should be added.

**TITLES BY COURTESY.**—The sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and the

<sup>1</sup> Madam.—See note, page 226.

<sup>2</sup> In the case of a Knight it is not usual to add the title, except in legal or formal documents.

*Eldest* sons of Earls are called Lords, and their daughters Ladies. When there are other peerages in the family, the eldest son in such cases takes the title next in dignity. Thus the eldest son of the Duke of Leinster is styled the Marquess of Kildare; and the eldest son of the Duke of Norfolk, is called the Earl of Surrey.

**RIGHT HONORABLE.**—The title of Right Honorable is given—  
1. To the sons and daughters of Dukes and Marquesses, and to the daughters and the *eldest* sons of Earls. 2. To all the members of Her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council. 3. To the Speaker of the House of Commons. 4. To the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Chief Justices, and the Lord Chief Baron. 5. To the Lord Mayor of London, Dublin, York, and to the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, during the time they are in office.<sup>1</sup>

**HONORABLE.**—The title of Honorable is given to the *younger* sons of Earls, and all the sons and daughters of Viscounts and Barons; also, to the Puisne Judges, and the Barons of the Exchequer.<sup>2</sup>

**EXCELLENCY.**—This title is given to all Ambassadors, Plenipotentiaries, the Lord Lieutenant and Lord Justices of Ireland, the Governor of Canada, &c.

**ARCHBISHOP.**—To His Grace, the Lord Archbishop of——. My Lord Archbishop.—*In speaking to*—Your Grace; or, My Lord.<sup>3</sup>

**BISHOPS.**—To the Right Reverend, the Lord Bishop of——. My Lord Bishop.—*In speaking to*—My Lord; or, Your Lordship.

• **DEANS.**—To the Very Reverend, the Dean of——. Mr. Dean; Reverend Sir.

**ARCHDEACON.**—To the Venerable, the Archdeacon of——. Mr. Archdeacon; or Reverend Sir.

**CLERGYMEN.**—To the Reverend John (or whatever the Christian name may be)—— Reverend Sir.

**RIGHT WORSHIPFUL and WORSHIPFUL.**—To the Sheriffs, Aldermen, and Recorder of the City of London, the title of Right Worshipful is given; and that of Worshipful to the Aldermen and Recorders of other Corporations. Justices of the Peace are also entitled to Worshipful; and Your Worship.

<sup>1</sup> The Lords Commissioners of the Treasury and Admiralty are usually addressed by *courtesy* with the title of Right Honorable.

<sup>2</sup> Commissioners of Government Boards or Departments, and even the Directors of the Bank of England, East India Company, &c., are often styled "Honorable," but it is only by inferior persons.

<sup>3</sup> The wives of Archbishops and Bishops, Chancellors and Judges, Generals and Admirals, are addressed merely as "Mrs." and "Madam," unless they possess a title in their own right, or through their husband, independent of his official rank.



## APPENDIX.

---

### PROVERBS AND PRECEPTS.

---

[These PROVERBS, with the accompanying OBSERVATIONS, were given to the author of this little book by an eminent Prelate, to whose exertions, in the cause of Popular Education, this country is so deeply indebted. His Grace having heard it stated that some foolish and objectionable *copy-lines* had been found in one of the country schools, suggested, as a remedy, that a set of Proverbs and Moral Precepts should be compiled and engraved for the purpose of being used as regular COPY-PIECES in all the Schools. With this view, His Grace, in a short time after, sent the following PROVERBS and ANNOTATIONS as "rough stones" or "materials" for the purpose; and they are now appended to this edition of the Spelling-Book Superseded, but without any change, except their arrangement into alphabetical order.]

TEACHERS are recommended by the author of this little book to use the following PROVERBS and PRECEPTS as additional "Dictation Exercises," both in WRITING and SPELLING; the more advanced pupils to write down the sentence dictated, either on paper or slates, and the less advanced to spell it word for word, as if they were writing it down. They should also be used as Exercises in Parsing. The importance of having precepts, so full of practical wisdom, impressed upon the young mind, is too obvious to dwell upon:—

*A proverb is the wisdom of many and the wit of one.*

When several wise men have drawn some conclusion from experience and observation, a man of wit condenses it into a short pithy saying, which obtains currency as a proverb.

*A use for every thing, and every thing to its proper use.*

*A place for every thing, and every thing in its proper place.*

*A time for every thing, and every thing in its proper time.*

*As you brew, you must bake.*

He who brews unskilfully will have bad yeast; and bad yeast will make bad bread. The ill consequences of one imprudent step will be felt in many an after step.

*A slow fire makes sweet malt.*

It is observed that a fierce fire half burns the malt, and destroys most of its sweetness. And in like manner, every thing that is done with impetuous violence and hurry, is the worse done.

*A straw best shows how the wind blows.*

Occurrences that are trifling in themselves, and things said carelessly, will often serve as a sign of what kind of disposition men are in. The most ordinary and unimportant actions of a man's life will often show more of his natural character and his habits, than more important actions, which are done *deliberately*, and sometimes *against* his natural inclinations. And again, what is said or done by very inferior persons, who seldom think for themselves, or act resolutely on their own judgment, is the best sign of what is *commonly* said or done in the place and time in which they live. A man of resolute character, and of an original turn of thought, is less likely to be led by those around him, and therefore does not furnish so good a *sign* of what are the *prevailing* opinions and customs.

*An idle man tempts the devil.*

When a man is unemployed there is a double chance of his being led into some folly or vice.

*A wrinkled purse, a wrinkled face.*

When one's money bag is nearly empty, and so, full of wrinkles, care is apt to bring wrinkles into his face.

*As the fool thinketh, so the bell clinketh.*

When a weak man is strongly biassed in favour of any opinion, scheme, &c., every thing seems to confirm it; the very bells seem to say the words that his head is full of.

*A knave is one knave, but a fool is many.*

A weak man in a place of authority will often do more mischief than a bad man. For an intelligent but dishonest man will do only as much hurt as serves *his own* purpose; but a weak man is likely to be made the *tool* of several dishonest men. A lion only kills as many as will supply him with food; but a horse, if ridden by several warlike horsemen, may prove the death of more than ten lions would kill.

*A lie has no legs.*

A fabricated tale cannot *stand* of itself, but requires other lies to be coined to support it; and these again need others to support them; and so on without end. Hence it is said, that "liars need good memories."

*A stitch in time saves nine.*

*A man will never change his mind, if he has no mind to change.*

*A good when lost is valued most.<sup>1</sup>*

---

<sup>1</sup> The French say, *Bien perdu, bien connu.*

*A penny saved is a penny gained.*

*A little more breaks a horse's back;*

*or,*

*The last straw breaks a horse's back.*

When a man is loaded with as much work, or as much injury, as he can bear, a very trifling addition (in itself trifling) will be just as much beyond what he can bear.

*A fool may easily find more faults in any thing than a wise man can easily mend.*

*A liar is daring towards God, and a coward towards man.*

That is, when he tells a lie, as is often the case, to screen himself from blame or punishment. This is to dread man more than God.

*A glutton lives to eat; a wise man eats to live.*

*A rolling stone gathers no moss.*

This is applied to people who keep themselves poor by continually changing their employment, or place of residence. A stone gets covered with moss only when it lies still a long time.

*A straight tree may have crooked roots.*

Some actions, which appear to the world very noble, and instances of exalted virtue, may in reality spring from base and selfish motives, which are unseen, like the crooked roots of a tree that are concealed by the earth.

*A fool's bolt is soon shot.*

A bolt is an old word for an arrow, such as was shot from a cross-bow. A careless person was apt to shoot very quickly, without deliberate aim, and he generally missed the mark. So, a thoughtless and ignorant man will often hastily make up his mind on any point, and deliver his opinion on it, without taking time for consideration and inquiry; and he will generally miss the truth.

*Be old when young, that you may be young when old—or, Old young, and old long.*

Those who take great liberties with their constitution while young, and do not husband their health and strength, are likely to break down early and rapidly; while those who, in their younger days, practise some of the caution of the old, are likely to live the longer, and have a better chance of a vigorous and comfortable old age.

*Better to wear out shoes than sheets.*

That is, to go about your business actively, than to lie a-bed. Some say, "*better wear out than rust out.*" A knife, or other iron tool, will wear out by constant use; but if laid by useless, the rust will consume it.

*Better is an ass that speaks well, than a prophet that speaks ill.<sup>1</sup>*

*Better is an ass that carries you, than a horse that throws you.*

A friend who serves you faithfully, though he may be in humble circumstances, is much more valuable than a powerful patron, who is apt to desert or ill treat his friends.

---

<sup>1</sup> This refers to Balaam and his ass.

*Bachelors' wives and maidens' children are well trained.*

An unmarried man will sometimes boast how well he could rule a wife; and single women will fancy they could manage a family of children much better than some of their neighbours do. And it is the same in many other matters also. Many people are apt to draw fine pictures of what they *would* do, if they were in such and such a person's place; but if the experiment is tried, they find difficulties in practice which they had not dreamed of.

*Bend the twig, and bend the tree.*

A young sapling is easily bent or straightened, and the tree will remain so. You should therefore learn what is right while young. To wait till you grow old, is like waiting to straighten a tree till it is full grown.

*Before you marry, be sure of a house wherein to tarry.*

*Between two stools we come to the ground.*

This applies to those who do not take a decided course one way or the other, but aim partly at one object and partly at another, so as to miss both.

*Covetousness bursts the bag.*

He who is too intent on making an unreasonable profit, will often fail of all; even as a bag that is crammed till it burst, will let out every thing.

*Children and fools should not see a work that is half done.*

They have not the sense to guess what the artist is designing. The whole of this world that we see is a *work half done*; and thence fools are apt to find fault with Providence.

*Children and fools should not handle edge tools.*

That is, they should not be trusted with power.

*Cleave the log according to the grain.*

Address each man whom you would persuade or instruct, according to his particular disposition and habits of thought. The same method may be very effectual with one man, and utterly fail with another.

*Clouds afar look black or gay :*

*Closely seen, they all are gray.*

It is just so with many a public man, who will be found by those immediately around him, neither so detestable nor so admirable as perhaps he is thought by opposite parties.<sup>1</sup>

*Debt is the worst kind of poverty.*

*Dost thou love life ? Then waste not time,  
for time is the stuff life is made of.*

*Do not ride a free horse to death.*

When any one is willing to be of service, and to exert himself, like a free-going horse, it is too common an injustice to impose on his good nature, by making him do and bear more than his fair share.

---

<sup>1</sup> The man his party deem a hero ;  
His foes, a Judas or a Nero ;  
Patriot of superhuman worth,  
Or vilest wretch that cumber's earth ;  
Derives his bright and murky hues  
From distant and from party views.  
Seen close, nor bright nor black are they,  
But every one a sober gray.

See the Fable in the "Fourth Book of Lessons," p. 49.

*Empty vessels make most sound.*

People who have the least knowledge, and the least merit, are apt to be great talkers and boasters.

*Fain would the cat fish eat,*

*But she is loth to wet her feet.*

Those who cannot bring themselves to do or bear any thing unpleasant, must often go without that they wish for; like a cat which is fond of fish, but dreads water.

*Fools learn nothing from wise men; but  
wise men learn much from fools.*

That is, they learn to avoid their errors.

*For want of a nail the shoe was lost; for  
want of a shoe the horse was lost; for want of  
a horse the rider was lost.*

A neglect of something that appears very trifling, may lead to the most disastrous results.

*Fortune favors fools.*

It is said that fortune favors fools, because they trust all to fortune. When a fool escapes any danger, or succeeds in any undertaking, it is said that *fortune favors* him; while a wise man is considered to prosper by his own prudence and foresight. For instance, if a fool who does not bar his door, escapes being robbed, it is ascribed to his luck; but the prudent man, having taken precautions, is not called fortunate. A wise man is, in fact, more likely to meet with good fortune than a foolish one; because he puts himself in the way of it. If he is sending off a ship, he has a better chance of obtaining a favorable wind, because he chooses the place and season in which such winds prevail as will be favorable to him. If the fool's ship arrives in safety, it is by good luck *alone*; while both must be in some degree indebted to fortune for success.



*Frost and fraud both end in foul.*

A frost, while it lasts, disguises the appearance of things, making muddy roads dry, and shaking bogs firm, &c. ; but a thaw is sure to come, and then the roads are fouler than ever. And even so, falsehood and artifice of every kind, generally, when detected, bring more difficulty and disgrace than what they were originally devised to avoid.

*For a mischievous dog a heavy clog.*

The French say, "he must be tied short." (*A mechant chien, court lien.*) A man of a character not fully to be trusted, must sometimes be employed ; and in that case you should have him so tied up by restrictions, and so superintended, that he may do no mischief.

*Good words are good, but good deeds are better.*

*He that pays beforehand, has his work behindhand.*

*He that's convinced against his will,  
Is of his own opinion still.*

*He that is truly wise and great,  
Lives both too early and too late.*

A man who is very superior in wisdom and virtue to those around him, will often appear, in some respects, to have come into the world too late ; that is, we often see how well he would have made use of some opportunity which is now lost for ever ; and how effectually he could have prevented some evils that are now past remedy. For instance, he would perhaps, by timely prudence, have prevented a quarrel between two persons, or two nations, who can never be thoroughly reconciled now. But again, such a person will also often appear, in some respects, to have come into the world too early ; that is,

he will often be not so well understood, or so highly valued, by those around him, as he would have been by a later generation more advanced in civilization. If, in the midst of a half-barbarian nation, some one man arises, of such a genius as to equal an ordinary man of the educated classes in the most enlightened parts of Europe, he is in danger of being reckoned by his countrymen a fool or a madman, if he attempt to expose all their mistakes, and to remove all their prejudices, and to impart to them all his own notions. Thus, in two ways, a very eminent man is prevented from doing all the good he might have done. He comes too late for some purposes, and too early for others.

*Honesty is the best policy; but he who acts on that principle is not an honest man.*

He only is an honest man who does that which is right because it is right, and not from motives of policy; and then, he is rewarded by finding afterwards that the honest course he has pursued was in reality the most politic. But a cunning rogue seldom finds out, till it is too late, that he is involved in difficulties raised by his own craft, which an honest course would have escaped.

*He that goes a borrowing goes a sorrowing.*

*He buys honey dear who licks it from thorns.*

Gain or pleasure may be too dearly bought, if it cost much disquiet or contention.

*He laughs best who laughs last.*

A person who takes the wisest course may often be derided for a time, by persons who enjoy a temporary triumph, but find in the end that they have completely failed.

*He sups ill who eats all at dinner.*

If you spend every thing as fast as you get it, while young and strong, you will be likely to become destitute in old age.

*He that has a wish for his supper, may go to bed hungry.*

It is a folly to waste one's time and thoughts in framing wishes. It is the best to set about doing the best you can.

*He that has been stung by a serpent is afraid of a rope.*

A piece of rope in the twilight is likely to be mistaken for a snake. Those who have suffered severely in any way, are apt to have unreasonable apprehensions of suffering the like again.

*He that has but one eye sees the better for it.*

Some say, "half a loaf is better than no bread." An imperfect good is better than none.

*He that buys a house ready-wrought,*

*Hath many a pin and nail for nought.*

A house rarely sells for so much as it cost in building. Hence, some say, "fools build houses, and wise men live in them."

*He who gives way to anger, punishes himself for the fault of another.*

*He who thinks only of serving himself, is the slave of a slave.*

A selfish man is the basest of slaves, because he is the slave of his own low and contemptible desires.

*Hard upon hard makes a bad stone wall,*

*But soft upon soft makes none at all.*

Two people who are each of an unyielding temper will not act well together; and people who are all of them of a very yielding temper will be likely to resolve on nothing; just as stones without mortar make a loose wall, and mortar alone, no wall.

*High winds blow on high hills.*

Those in the most elevated stations have to encounter great opposition, great dangers, great troubles, and every thing that calls for great firmness.

*Him that nothing will satisfy, let him have nothing.*

*Half a leap is a fall into the ditch.*

*If you will not take pains, pains will take you.*

*If things were done twice, all would be wise*

We often perceive after we have taken some step, how much better we could have proceeded if it were to come over again. To reflect carefully on your past errors, may enable you to learn wisdom from them in future.

*If the little birds did not hatch young cuckoos, they would not have to worry the old ones.*

You may often see little birds hunting and persecuting a cuckoo; but every cuckoo has been hatched and reared in a little bird's nest. And thus men very often raise up some troublesome person into importance, and afterwards try in vain to get rid of them; or give encouragement to some dangerous principle or practice, in order to serve a present purpose, and then find it turned against themselves.

*If you can't turn the wind, you must turn the mill sails.<sup>1</sup>*

That is, when the circumstances in which you are placed undergo a change, you must change your measures accordingly.

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, as a miller does.

*If every one would mend one, all would be mended.*

Some say, "If each would sweep before his own door, we should have a clean street." Many a man talks and thinks much about reforms, without thinking of the reform which is most in his power—the reform of himself.

*All doers are ill deemers.*

Most men are inclined, more or less, to judge of another by themselves. But this is chiefly the case with bad men; because good men know that there are men who are not good; but bad men are apt to deem all others as bad as themselves. When, therefore, a man takes for granted, without any good reason, that his neighbour is acting from base and selfish motives, or is practising deceit, this is a strong presumption that he is judging from himself. So also, many a man who is raised high by ability, or rank, or wealth, is considered by others as proud, merely from their feeling that *they* themselves would be proud if *they* were in his place.

*It is too late to spare when all is spent.*

*I will not willingly offend,*

*Nor be soon offended;*

*What's amiss I'll strive to mend,*

*And bear what can't be mended.*

*It is a folly to work at the pump, and leave the leak open.*

That is, to let the cause of an evil continue, and labour to remedy the effects.

*It is good to begin well, but better to end well.*

*It is too late to lock the stable-door when the steed is stolen.*

● People are apt to put off taking precautions against some danger, till the evil has actually happened.

*Kindle the dry sticks, and the green ones will catch.*

If you begin by attempting to reform and to instruct those who need reformation and instruction the most, you will often find them unwilling to listen to you. Like green sticks, they will not catch fire. But if you begin with the most teachable and best disposed, when you have succeeded in improving these, they will be a help to you in improving the others.

*Keep your snip, and your shop will keep you.*

*Little dogs start the hare, but great ones catch it.*

Obscure persons will sometimes be the chief devisers, originally, of some plan or institution, which more powerful ones follow up, and gain all the credit and advantage.

*Lose an hour in the morning, and you will be all the day hunting it.*

If you are behindhand with the first piece of business you have to do, this will generally throw you behindhand with the next; and so on with all the rest.

*Love without end has no end.*

This is a quibble on the word "end." Friendship is apt to come to an end, when a man is your friend, not so much for your own sake, as for some end or object he has in view.

*Little strokes fell great oaks.*

*Look before you leap.*

*Leave is light.*

A person will sometimes quit his post, and go abroad, or take something that does not belong to him, pleading as an excuse, that he had no doubt permission would have been granted. "Then, if so," you may answer, "why did you not ask? permission would have been no burden to you."

*Leave your jest when it's at the best.*

Jokes are very apt to degenerate into earnest. The best way is, when all parties are in high good humour, and before the jest either grows tiresome, or a cause of irritation, to stop short, and leave it off.

*Misgive, that you may not mistake.*

*Hurry in haste, and repent at leisure.*

*Many things grow in the garden that were never sown there.*

For weeds are apt to come up, and will spread if not well looked after. It would be a great mistake to expect that a child at school is sure to learn nothing but what the master teaches. They often learn evil from one another.

*Mettle is dangerous in a blind horse.*

When a man is commended for being very active, enterprising, and daring, you should inquire whether he has discretion enough to make these qualities serviceable, which, without it, will only render him the more mischievous.

*Man proposes, but God disposes.*

*No pains no gains.*

*One year's seeding,*

*Is nine years' weeding.*

If weeds are let to stand till they have shed their seeds, you will have very long and great labour in clearing the land afterwards. And so it is with bad practices when not checked early.

*One man may lead a horse to the pond's brink;*

*But twenty men can never make him drink.*

We often talk of making a horse drink; that is, leading him to the water. But unless the horse is willing to drink, it is all in vain. So we may teach people their duty; that is, offer them instruction and advice: but if they are not willing to receive it, and act upon it, we can never make them good.

*Of small account is a fly,*

*Till it gets into the eye.*

A thing that is very trifling and insignificant in itself, may in some particular cases be of vast importance. Thus the omission of one or two small words in a will, may make it void, and cause a large property to fall into other hands. And a navigator, if, in making a calculation, he puts down a single figure wrong, may mistake the situation of the place where he is, and may perhaps lose his ship in consequence. Again, a man of very contemptible abilities, incapable of doing any great good, may sometimes cause great trouble and mischief (like a fly in one's eye), by contriving to interfere in some important business.

*Out of debt, out of danger.*



*Office will show the man.*

Ἀρχὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δείξει. This is a Greek proverb, and a very just one. Some persons of great promise when raised to high office, either are puffed up with self-sufficiency, or daunted by the "high winds that blow on high hills," or in some way or other disappoint expectation. And others again show talents and courage, and other qualifications, when these are called forth by high office, beyond what any one gave them credit for before, and beyond what they suspected to be in themselves. It is unhappily very difficult to judge how a man will conduct himself in a high office, till the trial has been made.

*Praise a fair day at night.*

Solon, the Athenian sage, gave great offence to Cræsus, the rich and powerful king of Lydia, because when asked to say whom he thought the happiest man, he mentioned first one, and then another, who were *dead*; declaring that till the end of life, there was no saying what reverses a man might undergo. Cræsus was afterwards defeated and taken captive by Cyrus, king of Persia, and the Lydian empire subdued.

*Promises may get friends, but it is performance that keeps them.*

*Ships dread fire more than water.*

The perils of the sea are great, and ships are constantly exposed to them; but they are constructed for the purpose. But being built of wood, fire is the most formidable danger to them. And that is the greatest danger to each person or thing, not which is greatest in itself, but which each is least calculated to meet.

*Sin is sin, though it be not seen.*

There is no virtue in being merely ashamed of a thing found out. A good man is ashamed of *doing* what is wrong; not merely of others knowing it. And he will remember that there is ONE who sees what is hidden from Man.

*The brighter the moon shines, the more the dogs howl.*

Some say, "the moon does not regard the barking of dogs." It is a curious propensity in most dogs to howl at the moon, especially when shining brightest. In the same manner it may be observed, that any eminent person who is striving to enlighten the world, is sure to be assailed by the furious clamour and abuse of the bigoted and envious. This is a thing disgusting in itself (as the howling of dogs is an unpleasant sound); but it is a sign and accompaniment of a man's success in doing service to the public. And if he is a truly wise man, he will take no more notice of it than the moon does of the howling of the dogs. Her only answer to them is, "to shine on."

*Small leaks sink great ships.*

*Strike the iron while it is hot.*

It is in vain to think of what *might* have been done at such and such a time, when the opportunity is lost for ever.

*Smooth water runs deep.*

*There is many a slip between the cup and the lip.*

This was originally a Grecian proverb, which is said to have originated thus:—The owner of a vineyard having overworked his slaves in digging and dressing it, one of them expressed a hope that his master might never taste the produce. The vintage came, and the wine was made; and the master having a cup full of it in his hand, taunted the slave; who replied in the words which afterwards became a proverb. The master, before he had tasted the wine, was told suddenly of a wild boar, which had burst into the vineyard, and was rooting it up. He ran out to drive away the beast, which turned on him and killed him; so that he never tasted the wine.

*There is no shame in refusing him that has no shame in asking; or, a shameless "pray," a shameless "nay."*

It is natural to many people to feel ashamed of refusing any one a request; and this is very right, when he requests only something that is reasonable. But he who is impudent and importunate in asking what is unreasonable, ought to be met by a stout denial.

*The weaker goes to the wall.*

This proverb is generally misunderstood. The meaning of it is, that, as in a fray the party who is conscious of being overmatched, generally seeks the protection of a wall in the rear or some other advantage of position; so, in any dispute, it is a sign of conscious weakness to endeavour to suppress the arguments of the opposite party, or to resort to the aid of the law, or of brute force.

*To confess that you have changed your mind, is, to confess yourself wiser to-day than yesterday*

*The horse has not quite escaped that drags his halter.*

When a horse has broken loose, but carries with him the halter round his neck, we may often catch him again by getting hold of this. This proverb applies to any one who has escaped some kind of servitude, but still retains something by which he may be brought back to it. If, for instance, you have left off any vicious course of life, but still remain in the same neighbourhood, and keep up your acquaintance with your former bad companions, there will always be a likelihood of your being drawn back into your former vices.

*The best throw with the dice is, to throw them away.*

*To spend, or to lend, or to give in,  
'Tis a very good world that we live in;  
But to borrow, or beg, or get one's own,  
'Tis the very worst world that ever was known.*

*The wheel that's weak is apt to creak.*

When matters go on smoothly, like a wheel that is in good order, we seldom hear much of it. But when any thing goes wrong, complaints are made. A few persons who are suffering misfortunes, excite much more attention than a great number who are thriving. And it is the same with nations; from which cause it is, that their histories are chiefly filled with accounts of wars and tumults, earthquakes, famines, and other disasters; and that peaceful and prosperous periods afford the smallest amount of materials for the historian.

*Those who cannot have what they like, must learn to like what they have.*

*The mill cannot grind with the water that is past.*

It is in vain to think of what might have been done at such and such a time, when the opportunity is lost for ever.

*Thy secret is thy servant till thou reveal it,  
and then thou art its servant.*

When you have let out something that ought to have been concealed you will often be exposed to much care and anxiety. When an impertinent person presses you to betray something that has been confided to you, ask him, "Can you keep a secret?" and when he answers "Yes," do you reply, "Well, so can I."

*The tongue breaketh bone though itself hath none.*

*Thistle-seeds fly.*

The downy seeds of the thistle are easily carried about by the winds, so as to cover the land with weeds. So, slanderous tales and mischievous examples are more easily spread than good instruction.

*The older the crab tree the more crabs it bears.*

Some people fancy that a man grows good by growing old, without taking any particular pains about it. The vices and follies of youth he will perhaps outgrow; but other vices, and even worse, will come in their stead. For it is the character of "the natural man," (as the Apostle Paul expresses it,) to become worse as he grows older, unless a correcting principle be *engrafted*. If a wilding tree be grafted, when young, with a good fruit tree, then the older it is, if it be kept well pruned, the more good fruit it will bear.

*There is no more dust in the sunbeam than in the rest of the room.*

When the sun shines into a dusky room, you see the motes of dust that are in the sunbeam, and little or nothing of the rest. So, when crimes or accidents are recorded in newspapers more than formerly, some people fancy that they *happen* more than formerly. And in many ways men are accustomed to mistake the increased knowledge of something that exists, for an increase of the thing itself.

*The cat's one shift is worth all the fox's.*

The cat ran up a tree and escaped the hounds, when the fox, after all his tricks, was caught. One effectual security is worth a number of doubtful expedients.

*The master's eye makes the horse thrive.*

The man who has an interest in seeing a thing well done, sees quicker than any one else, and keeps others to their duty.

*'Tis the thunder that frights,  
But the lightning that smites.*

All the damage that is done in what is called a *thunder-storm*, is by the *lightning*; the thunder being only the noise made by the lightning; yet many persons are more terrified by the sound of the thunder than by any thing else. In like manner, in many other cases also, men are apt to be more alarmed by what sounds terrific, but is in reality harmless (blustering speeches, for instance), than by what is really dangerous.

*Two things you'll not fret at if you're a wise man,  
The thing you can't help, and the thing which  
you can.*

*Throw not good money after bad.*

Some persons, when they have spent much money or pains in an unwise scheme, will spend as much more to bring it to a completion; or will go to as great expense to recover a bad debt as would pay the debt twice over, and fail perhaps after all.

*That man's with wisdom truly blest,  
Who of himself can judge what's best,  
And scan with penetrating eye,  
What's hid in dark futurity;  
That man may also be deemed wise,  
Who with good counsellors complies;  
But he who can't perceive what's right,  
And won't be rightly taught,  
That man is in a hopeless plight,  
And wholly good for nought.<sup>1</sup>*

---

<sup>1</sup> From the Greek of Hesiod.

*Too far east is west.*

If a man travels very far to the eastward of any spot, he will in time find himself to the west of it, and at length will arrive at the very spot he set out from. Thus men, in their extreme anxiety to avoid some evil, will sometimes fall into that very evil. For instance, the French, at the time of the Revolution, in their excessive abhorrence of the tyranny of the ancient monarchy, gave themselves up so completely to the leaders of the revolution which overthrew that monarchy, that they suffered them to exercise a far greater tyranny.

*The tree roots more fast,  
That has stood a tough blast.*

This is literally true; for it is always found, that winds which do not blow a tree down make it root the better. It is also found, figuratively, that a rebellion, when put down, strengthens a government; and that any violent attacks made on any one, and repelled, fix his credit the firmer.

*Wide will wear, but tight will tear.*

As a dress that is too tight will be apt to burst, so as to afford no covering at all; so, laws and regulations which too closely fetter men's actions, are apt to be broken through in practice, and thus lead to complete disorder; while more moderate restrictions would have been strictly enforced.

*When the weather is fair,  
Of your cloak take care.*

The French say—

“Quand il fait beau, porte ton manteau;  
Quand il pleut, fais ce que tu veux.”

That is, “When the weather is fine, take your cloak; when it rains, do as you will.” No one needs to be warned to

guard against a danger when it is evidently just at hand; but it is sometimes too late then to take precautions. A wise man takes precautions against dangers that are not apparently at hand.

*When your neighbour's house is on fire, take care of your own.*

Some persons are not only so selfish, but so stupid also, as to think little or nothing of some evil their neighbours are suffering, even when it is likely to spread to themselves. Thus it has often happened, that several small States have been subdued, one by one, by some conqueror; each fancying itself safe till its turn came.

*When there is a will there is a way.*

People readily satisfy themselves with excuses for not doing something which they are not really intent upon.

*Willows are weak, but they bind other wood.*

A person of no great ability in conducting affairs, may sometimes have the power of holding together others, and inducing them to act together, when they would not do so without him; and when a faggot is untied, each single stick may be easily broken.

*Wise and good men made the laws, but it was fools and rogues that put them upon it.*

If all men were wise and good, there would be no need of laws to compel them to act rightly, because they would do so of their own accord.



